

OWNER' S MANUAL

Operation
Maintenance
Specifications

All information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, HYUNDAI reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to all models of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment.

As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR HYUNDAI

Your HYUNDAI should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your HYUNDAI and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle. Certain modifications may also be in violation of regulations established by the Department of Transportation and other government agencies in your country.

TWO-WAY RADIO OR CELLULAR TELEPHONE INSTALLATION

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic fuel injection and other electronic components. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted two-way radio or cellular telephone to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, we recommend that you carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions or consult your HYUNDAI dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION and NOTICE.

These titles indicate the following:



DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.



WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.



CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

Table of Contents

Foreword	1
Vehicle Information	2
Seats & Safety system	3
Instrument cluster	4
Convenience features	5
Driving your vehicle	6
Driver assistance system	7
Emergency situations	8
Maintenance	9
Index	I

1. Foreword

Foreword	1-2
Hyundai motor company	1-2
How to use this manual.....	1-3
Safety messages.....	1-3
Fuel requirements.....	1-4
Gasoline engine.....	1-4
Vehicle modifications.....	1-7
Vehicle handling instructions	1-7
Vehicle break-in process	1-7

FOREWORD

Congratulations, and thank you for choosing HYUNDAI. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discerning people who drive HYUNDAI. We are very proud of the advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each HYUNDAI we build.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new HYUNDAI. To become familiar with your new HYUNDAI, so that you can fully enjoy it, read this Owner's Manual carefully before driving your new vehicle.

This manual contains important safety information and instructions intended to familiarize you with your vehicle's controls and safety features so you can safely operate your vehicle.

This manual also contains information on maintenance designed to enhance safe operation of the vehicle. It is recommended that all service and maintenance on your car be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer are prepared to provide high-quality service, maintenance and any other assistance that may be required.

This Owner's Manual should be considered a permanent part of your vehicle, and should be kept in the vehicle so you can refer to it at any time. The manual should stay with the vehicle if you sell it to provide the next owner with important operating, safety and maintenance information.

HYUNDAI MOTOR COMPANY

Note : Because future owners will also need the information included in this manual, if you sell this HYUNDAI, please leave the manual in the vehicle for their use. Thank you.



CAUTION

Severe engine and transmission damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet HYUNDAI specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 2-11 in the Vehicle Specifications section of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2022 HYUNDAI Motor Company. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of HYUNDAI Motor Company.

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimize the chance of death or injury, you must read the DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you will learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Sections: This manual has nine chapters plus an index. Each chapter begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that section has the information you want.

SAFETY MESSAGES

Your safety, and the safety of others, is very important. This Owner's Manual provides you with many safety precautions and operating procedures. This information alerts you to potential hazards that may hurt you or others, as well as damage to your vehicle.

Safety messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe these hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce the risks.

Warnings and instructions contained in this manual are for your safety. Failure to follow safety warnings and instructions can lead to serious injury or death.

Throughout this manual DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION, NOTICE and the SAFETY ALERT SYMBOL will be used.



This is the safety alert symbol. It is used to alert you to potential physical injury hazards. Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death. The safety alert symbol precedes the signal words DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION.



DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.



CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.



WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.



NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

Gasoline engine

Unleaded

Your new vehicle is designed to perform optimally using unleaded fuel having an Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels)

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

NOTICE

NEVER USE LEADED FUEL. The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and will damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

Also, severe wear and crack of piston ring, valve, etc. may occur and knocking noise may be heard from your engine.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified (We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealers for details.)



WARNING

- Do not “top off” after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

Gasoline containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of gasoline and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and gasoline or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded gasoline.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol, and do not use gasoline or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or drivability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol.
2. Gasoline or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.



CAUTION

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue use of any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

Using Fuel Additives

Using fuel additives such as:

- Silicone fuel additive
- MMT (Manganese, Mn) fuel additive
- Ferrocene (iron-based) fuel additive
- Other metallic-based fuel additives

May result in cylinder misfire, poor acceleration, engine stalling, engine plugging, heavy knocking noise, damage to the catalyst, or abnormal corrosion, and may cause damage to the engine resulting in a reduction in the overall life of the powertrain. The Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may illuminate.

NOTICE

Damage to the fuel system or performance problem caused by the use of these fuels may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Use of MTBE

HYUNDAI recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapor lock or hard starting.



CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight.)

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Fuel Additives

HYUNDAI recommends that you use unleaded gasoline which has an Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher.

For customers who do not use good quality gasolines including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additives added to the maintenance schedule (refer to chapter 9, "Normal Maintenance Schedule").

Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, we recommend that you do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

VEHICLE HANDLING INSTRUCTIONS

As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher center of gravity than other types of vehicles. In other words they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel drive vehicles. Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. Again, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover. Be sure to read the “Reducing the risk of a rollover” driving guidelines, in section 6 of this manual.

VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCESS

By following a few simple precautions for the first 1,000 km (600 miles) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle:

- Do not race the engine.
- While driving, avoid sudden acceleration.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow.
Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Don't tow a trailer during the first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) of operation.
- Fuel economy and engine performance, engine oil consumption may vary depending on vehicle break-in process and be stabilized after driving about 6,000 km (4,000 miles). New engines may consume more oil during the vehicle break-in period.

2. Vehicle information

Exterior overview	2-2
Interior overview	2-4
Instrument panel overview	2-5
Engine compartment	2-6
Dimensions	2-7
Engine specification	2-7
Bulb wattage	2-8
Tires and wheels	2-9
Air conditioning system	2-10
Vehicle weight and luggage volume	2-10
Recommended lubricants and capacities	2-11
Recommended sae viscosity number	2-12
Vehicle certification label	2-13
Tire specification and pressure label	2-13
Engine number	2-13
Air conditioner compressor label	2-13
Fuel label	2-14
Gasoline engine	2-14
Open source software notice	2-14

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW



- | | | | |
|--|------------|---|------------|
| 1. Hood | 5-32 | 4. Position lamp..... | 5-40, 9-57 |
| 2. Front windshield wiper
blades..... | 5-50, 9-28 | 5. Daytime running lamp
/Position lamp | 5-44, 9-57 |
| 3. Outside rearview mirror..... | 5-23 | 6. Head Lamp | 5-40, 9-57 |
| | | 7. Windows | 5-27 |
| | | 8. Tire and Wheels | 2-9, 9-34 |

■ Rear view

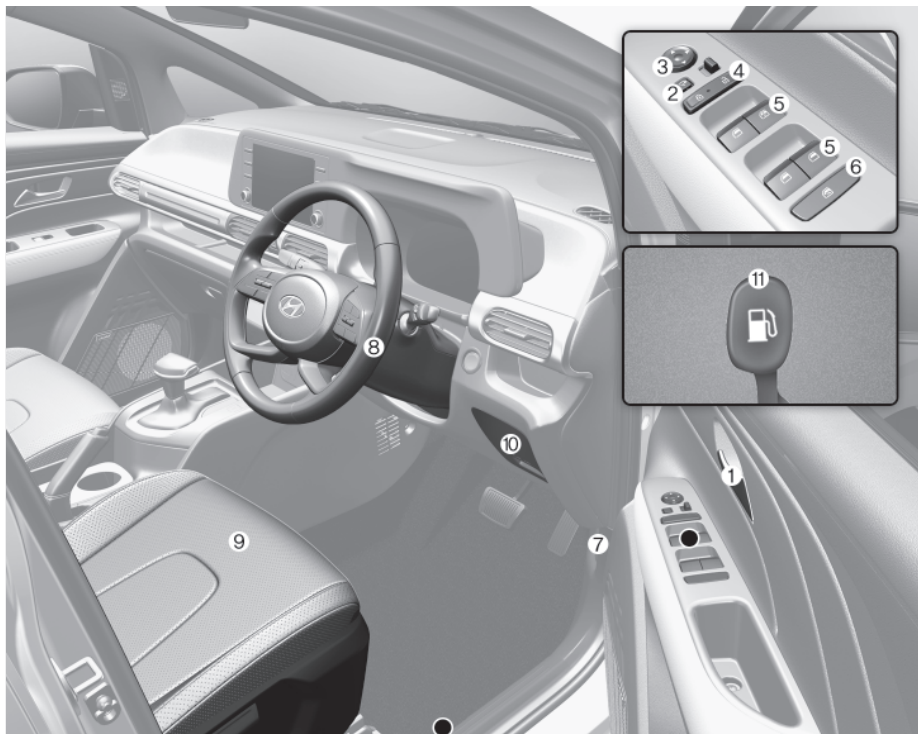


The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OKS012002L

- | | | | |
|--------------------------------|------------|----------------------------------|------|
| 1. Door | 5-13 | 7. Wide-rear View Camera | 7-54 |
| 2. Fuel filler door | 5-36 | 8. Rear Ultrasonic sensors | 7-68 |
| 3. Antenna..... | 5-81 | 9. Rear Lamp | 9-61 |
| 4. Rear window wiper blades .. | 5-51, 9-29 | 10. Rear Reflex Reflector | |
| 5. High mounted stop lamp..... | 9-63 | | |
| 6. Tailgate..... | 5-34 | | |

INTERIOR OVERVIEW

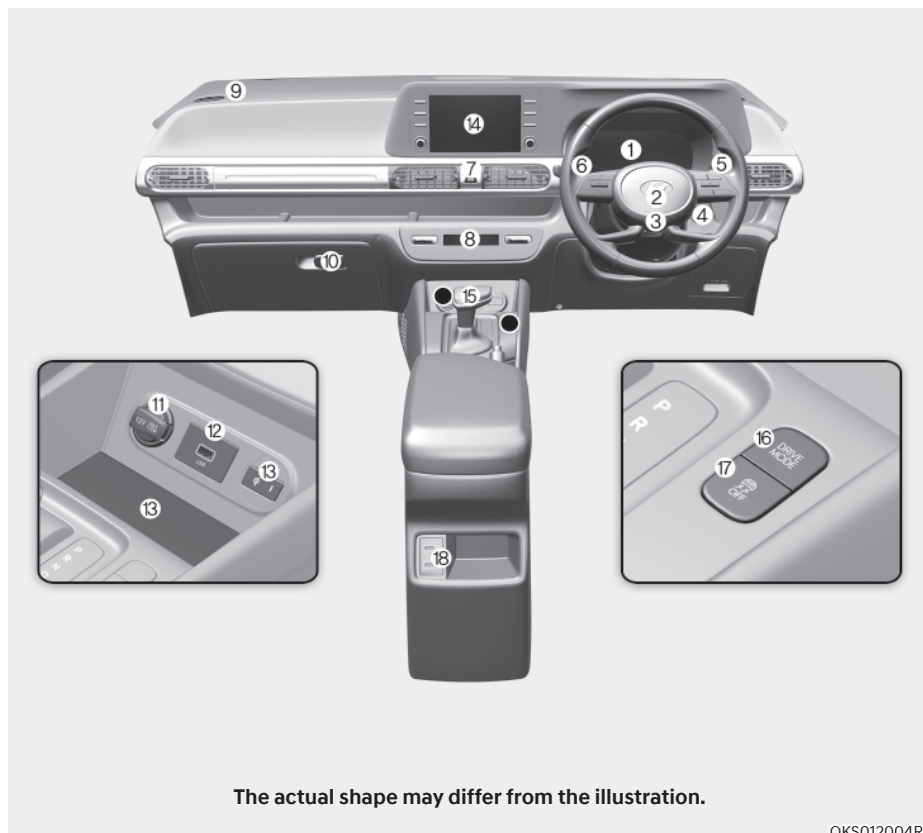


The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OKS012003R

- | | | | |
|---|------|-----------------------------------|------|
| 1. Inside door handle | 5-14 | 7. Hood release lever | 5-32 |
| 2. Outside rearview mirror folding... | 5-24 | 8. Steering wheel | 5-19 |
| 3. Outside rearview mirror control switch | 5-24 | 9. Seat | 3-4 |
| 4. Central door lock/unlock button .. | 5-15 | 10. Fuse box..... | 9-45 |
| 5. Power window switch..... | 5-27 | 11. Fuel filler door opener | 5-36 |
| 6. Power window lock button..... | 5-29 | | |

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW

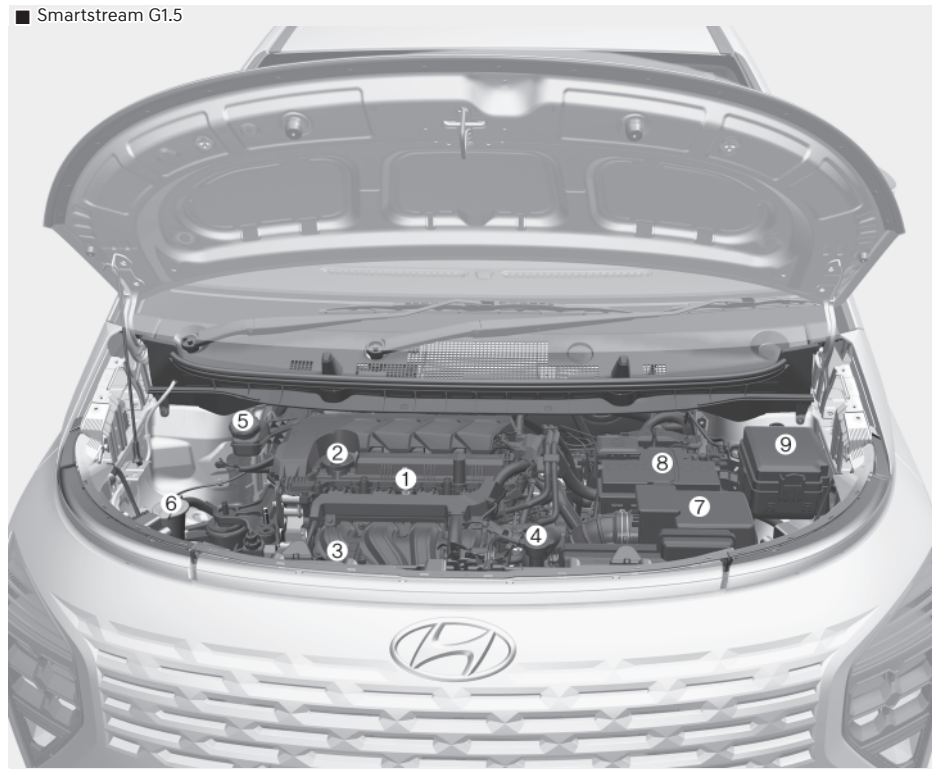


OKS012004R

- | | | | |
|--|------------|---|------|
| 1. Instrument cluster..... | 4-2 | 11. Power outlet | 5-76 |
| 2. Horn | 5-21 | 12. USB port..... | 5-81 |
| 3. Driver's front air bag | 3-47 | 13. Wireless cellular phone charging system..... | 5-77 |
| 4. Key ignition switch
Engine Start/Stop button | 6-5, 6-8 | 14. Infotainment system..... | 5-83 |
| 5. Wiper/Washer | 5-49 | 15. Manual Transmission / Continuously variable transmission..... | 6-15 |
| 6. Light control/Turn signals..... | 5-41 | 16. Drive mode button..... | 6-35 |
| 7. Hazard warning flasher switch..... | 8-2 | 17. ESC OFF button..... | 6-28 |
| 8. Manual climate control system
Automatic climate control system | 5-52, 5-61 | 18. USB charger..... | 5-77 |
| 9. Passenger's front air bag | 3-47 | | |
| 10. Glove box..... | 5-72 | | |

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ Smartstream G1.5



The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OKS092001R

1. Engine oil dipstick	9-17
2. Engine oil filler cap	9-18
3. Engine coolant reservoir	9-20
4. Radiator cap	9-22
5. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir	9-23
6. Windshield washer fluid reservoir	9-25
7. Air cleaner	9-26
8. Battery	9-30
9. Fuse box	9-45

DIMENSIONS

Items		mm
Overall Length		4460
Overall Width		1780
Overall Height		1695 *1
Wheel tread	Front	1571 (185/65R15)
		1559 (205/55R16)
	Rear	1584 (185/65R15)
		1572 (205/55R16)
Overhang	Front	800
	Rear	880

*1: 205/55R16

ENGINE SPECIFICATION

Engine	Displacement cc	Bore x Stroke mm	Firing order	No. of cylinders
Smartstream G1.5	1,497	75.6 x 83.4	1-3-4-2	4. In-line

BULB WATTAGE

Light bulb			Bulb type	Wattage
Front	Headlamp	High/Low (Type A)	H4	60/55
		High/Low (Type B)	LED	LED
	Position lamp	Type A	W5W	5
		Type B	LED	LED
	Daytime running lamp (DRL)		LED	LED
	Turn signal lamp		PY21W	21
	Fog lamp		H16	19
Rear	Tail lamp	Type A	P21/5W	5
		Type B	LED	LED
	Stop lamp	Type A	P21/5W	21
		Type B	P21W	21
	Turn signal lamp		PY21W	21
	Back up lamp		W16W	16
	License Plate Lamps		W5W	5
Interior	High mounted stop lamp		LED	LED
	Map Lamps	Type A	FESTOON	8
		Type B		
	Room Lamp		FESTOON	8

TIRES AND WHEELS

Type	Tire size	Wheel size	Inflation pressure kPa (psi)				Wheel lug nut torque kgf-m (lbf-ft, N·m)
			Normal load *1		Maximum load		
			Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tire	185/65 R15	5.5J X 15	230 (33)	230 (33)	250 (36)	250 (36)	11~13 (79~94, 107~127)
	205/55 R16	6.5J X 16	230 (33)	230 (33)	250 (36)	250 (36)	
Spare tire *2	T125/80 D15	4.0T X 15	420 (4.2/60)				

*1 : Normal load : Up to 3 persons

*2 : If your vehicle is not equipped with a compact spare tire, a Tire Mobility Kit will be provided with your vehicle.

NOTICE

- It is permissible to add 20 kPa (3 psi) to the standard tire pressure specification if colder temperatures are expected soon. Tires typically lose 7 kPa (1 psi) for every 7°C temperature drop. If extreme temperature variations are expected, recheck your tire pressure as necessary to keep them properly inflated.
- An air pressure generally decreases, as you drive up to a high-altitude area above sea level. Thus, if you plan to drive a high-altitude area, check the tire pressures in advance. If necessary, inflate them to a proper level (Air inflation per altitude: +10 kPa/1 km).



CAUTION

When replacing tires, **ALWAYS** use the same size, type, brand, construction and tread pattern supplied with the vehicle. If not, it can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

Items	Weight of volume		Classification
Refrigerant g	DUAL A/C	SINGLE A/C	R-134a
	525 ± 25	420 ± 25	
Compressor lubricant g	100 ±20		ZXL100PG

We recommend you to contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for more details.

VEHICLE WEIGHT AND LUGGAGE VOLUME

Items	Smartstream G1.5	
	M/T	CVT
Gross vehicle weight kg	1780	1830
Luggage volume (VDA) l	MIN : 200 MAX : 1892	

M/T : Manual transmission
CVT : Continuously Variable Transmission

RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant		Volume	Classification
Engine oil *1 *2 (drain and refill) Recommends	Smartstream G1.5	3.8 l	SAE 0W-20, API SN PLUS/SP or ILSAC GF-6
Manual transmission fluid	Smartstream G1.5	1.5 ~ 1.6 l	API Serviced GL-4, SAE 70W, TGO-9 (HYUNDAI genuine transmission fluid) - SK : HK SYN MTF 70W - H.K.SHELL : SPIRAX S6 GHME 70W MTF - GS CALTEX : GS MTF HD 70W
Continuously Variable Transmission	Smartstream G1.5	6.7 l	SP-CVT1 *3
Coolant	Smartstream G1.5	5.2 l	Mixture of antifreeze and distilled water (Ethyleneglycol with phosphate based coolant for aluminum radiator)
Brake/clutch fluid		0.7 ~ 0.8 l	FMVSS 116 DOT-4
Fuel		40 l	Refer to "Fuel Requirements" in the Introduction chapter.

*1: Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers on the next page.

*2: Requires <API SN PLUS (or above) Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade Engine oil (mineral oil including Semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.

*3: Use only specified genuine Continuously Variable Transmission fluid. The use of non-specified fluid (even marked as compatible with genuine) could result in shift quality deterioration and vibrations, eventually, the transmission failure.

M/T : Manual Transmission

CVT : Continuously Variable Transmission

Recommended SAE viscosity number

 CAUTION

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather.

Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers										
Temperature	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
	(°F)	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	
Smartstream G1.5 * ¹		0W-20								

*¹: Requires <API SN PLUS (or above) Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral oil including Semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.



An engine oil displaying this API Certification Mark conforms to the international Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC). It is recommended to only use engine oils that uphold this API Certification Mark.

VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL (IF EQUIPPED)



The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's (or front passenger's) side center pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

TIRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL



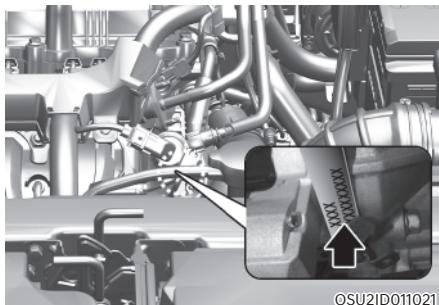
The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

The tire label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your car.

i Information

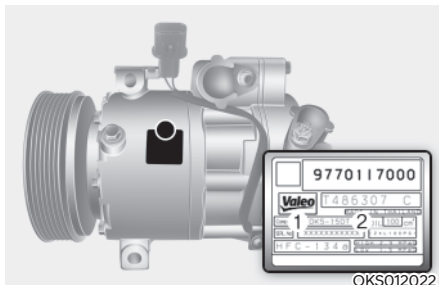
The actual location of the label may differ from the illustration.

ENGINE NUMBER



The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

AIR CONDITIONER COMPRESSOR LABEL



A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

FUEL LABEL (IF EQUIPPED)

Gasoline engine

The fuel label is attached on the fuel filler door.



- A. Octane rating of unleaded gasoline
1. RON/ROZ : Research Octane Number
 2. (R+M)/2, AKI : Anti Knock Index
- B. Identifiers for Petrol-type fuels
- ※ This symbol means usable fuel. Do not use any other fuel.
- C. For further details, refer to the “Fuel Requirement” section in the Introduction chapter.

OPEN SOURCE SOFTWARE NOTICE

This vehicle contains software with open source licenses. Open source software information including the source code, copyright notices and referred license terms may be obtained on the website <https://www.hyundai.com/worldwide/opensource>

Hyundai Motor Company will provide the open source code to you in storage medium such as CD-ROM for minimum charge covering the cost of performing source distribution upon email request to opensource@hyundai.com within a period of 3 years from the date of product purchase.

3. Seats & Safety system

This chapter provides you with important information about how to protect yourself and your passengers. It explains how to properly use your seats and seat belts, and how your air bags work.

Additionally, this chapter explains how to properly restrain infants and children in your vehicle.

Important safety precautions	3-2
Always wear your seat belt.....	3-2
Restrain all children	3-2
Air bag hazards.....	3-2
Driver distraction.....	3-2
Control your speed	3-3
Keep your vehicle in safe condition.....	3-3
Seats	3-4
Safety precautions	3-5
Front seats	3-6
Rear seats	3-11
Seat belts	3-17
Seat belt safety precautions.....	3-17
Seat belt warning light.....	3-18
Seat belt restraint system	3-19
Pre-tensioner seat belt	3-22
Additional seat belt safety precautions.....	3-24
Care of seat belts	3-26
Child Restraint System (CRS).....	3-27
Our recommendation: Children always in the rear	3-27
Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)	3-28
Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS).....	3-30
Air bag – supplemental restraint system (SRS)	3-39
How does the air bag system operate.....	3-41
Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat	3-43
Air bag warning and indicator.....	3-43
SRS components and functions	3-44
Driver's and passenger's front air bag	3-47
Side impact air bag	3-49
Curtain air bag.....	3-50
SRS Care	3-57
Air bag warning label	3-59

IMPORTANT SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

You will find many safety precautions and recommendations throughout this section, and throughout this manual. The safety precautions in this section are among the most important.

Always wear your seat belt

A seat belt is your best protection in all types of accidents. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, not replace them. So even though your vehicle is equipped with air bags, ALWAYS make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts, and wear them properly.

Restrain all children

All children under age 13 should ride in your vehicle properly restrained in a rear seat, not the front seat. Infants and small children should be restrained in an appropriate child restraint. Larger children should use a booster seat with the lap/shoulder belt until they can use the seat belt properly without a booster seat.

Air bag hazards

While air bags can save lives, they can also cause serious or fatal injuries to occupants who sit too close to them, or who are not properly restrained.

Infants, young children, and short adults are at the greatest risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Follow all instructions and warnings in this manual.

Driver distraction

Driver distraction presents a serious and potentially deadly danger, especially for inexperienced drivers. Safety should be the first concern when behind the wheel and drivers need to be aware of the wide array of potential distractions, such as drowsiness, reaching for objects, eating, personal grooming, other passengers, and using cellular phones. Drivers can become distracted when they take their eyes and attention off the road or their hands off the wheel to focus on activities other than driving. To reduce your risk of distraction and an accident:

- ALWAYS set up your mobile devices ((for example, MP3 players, phones, navigation units, etc.) when your vehicle is parked or safely stopped.
- ONLY use your mobile device when allowed by laws and conditions permit safe use.

NEVER text or email while driving. Most countries have laws prohibiting drivers from texting. Some countries and cities also prohibit drivers from using handheld phones.

- NEVER let the use of a mobile device distract you from driving. You have a responsibility to your passengers and others on the road to always drive safely, with your hands on the wheel as well as your eyes and attention on the road.

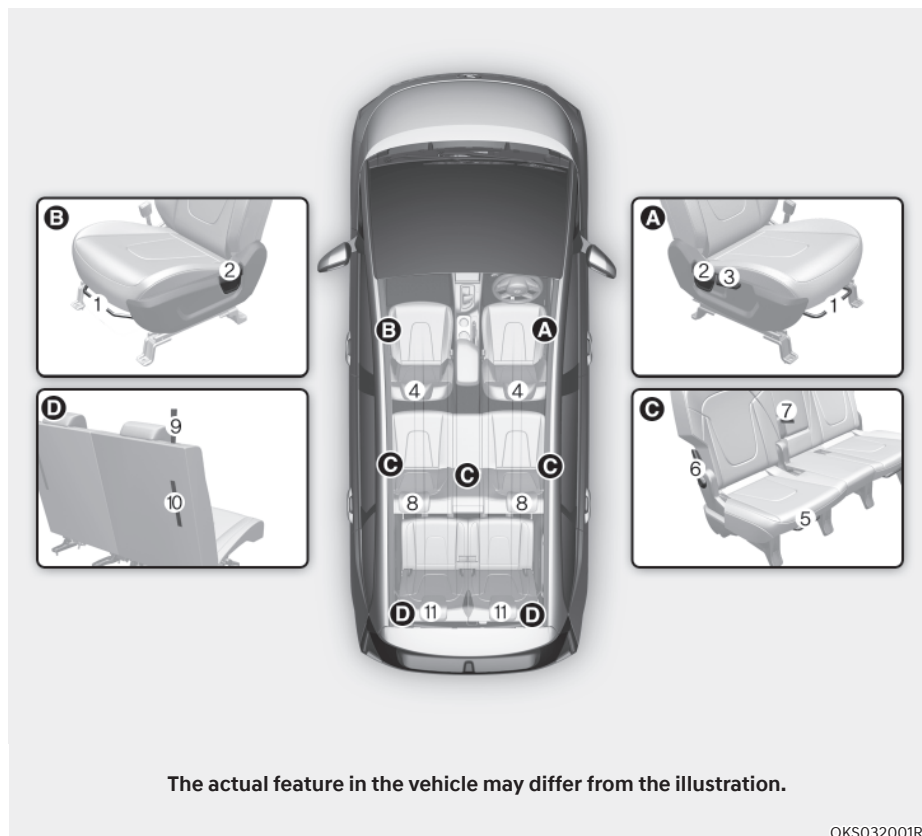
Control your speed

Excessive speed is a major factor in crash injuries and deaths. Generally, the higher the speed, the greater the risk, but serious injuries can also occur at lower speeds. Never drive faster than is safe for current conditions, regardless of the maximum speed posted.

Keep your vehicle in safe condition

Having a tire blowout or a mechanical failure can be extremely hazardous. To reduce the possibility of such problems, check your tire pressures and condition frequently, and perform all regularly scheduled maintenance.

SEATS



[A], [B] : Front seat, [C] : 2nd row seat, [D] : 3rd row seat

Front seats

1. Forward and backward
2. Seatback angle
3. Seat height*
4. Headrest

2nd row seat

5. Forward and backward
6. Seatback angle/folding
7. Armrest strap (for 7-seater vehicle)
8. Headrest

3rd row seat

9. Seatback angle/folding
10. Seatback unfolding
11. Headrest

Safety precautions

Adjusting the seats so that you are sitting in a safe and comfortable position plays an important role for the safety of the driver and passengers, along with seat belts and air bags when in an accident.



WARNING

Do not use a cushion that reduces friction between the seat and the passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop.

Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt cannot operate properly.

Air bags

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Sitting too close to an air bag greatly increases the risk of injury in the event the air bag inflates. Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.



WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating air bag, take the following precautions:

- **Adjust the driver's seat as far to the rear as possible while maintaining the ability to control the vehicle.**
- **Adjust the front passenger seat as far to the rear as possible.**
- **Hold the steering wheel by the rim with your hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.**
- **NEVER place anything or anyone between you and the air bag.**
- **Do not allow the front passenger to place feet or legs on the dashboard to minimize the risk of leg injuries.**

Seat belts

Always fasten your seat belt before starting any trip. At all times, passengers should sit upright and be properly restrained. Infants and small children must be restrained in appropriate Child Restraint Systems. Children who have outgrown a booster seat and adults must be restrained using the seat belts.



WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat belt:

- **NEVER** use one seat belt for more than one occupant.
- Always position the seatback upright with the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips.
- **NEVER** allow children or small infants to ride on a passenger's lap.
- Do not route the seat belt across your neck, across sharp edges, or reroute the shoulder strap away from your body.
- Do not allow the seat belt to become caught or jammed.

Front seats

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control lever located on the outside or under the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so that you can easily control the steering wheel, foot pedals and controls on the instrument panel.



WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat:

- **NEVER** attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. The seat could respond with unexpected movement and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

- Do not place anything under the front seats. Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, causing an accident.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position and proper locking of the seatback.
- Do not place a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may exit out of the lighter causing a fire.
- Use extreme caution when picking up small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the center console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.
- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful while adjusting the front seat position.
- **Make sure that the seat is locked in place after the adjustment. If not, the seat might move unexpectedly resulting in an accident.**



CAUTION

To prevent injury:

Do not adjust your seat while wearing your seat belt. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on your abdomen.

Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.

Manual adjustment



Forward and rearward

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and rearward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.



Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift up on the seatback recline lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever **MUST** return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.



WARNING

NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.

Drivers and passengers should **ALWAYS** sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.

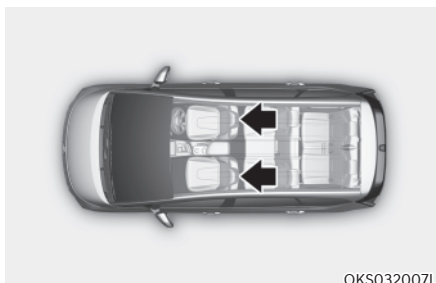


Seat height (for driver's seat)

To change the height of the seat cushion, move the lever upwards or downwards.

- To lower the seat cushion, push the lever down several times.
- To raise the seat cushion, pull the lever up several times.

Front seat headrests



The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with a headrest for the occupant's safety and comfort.

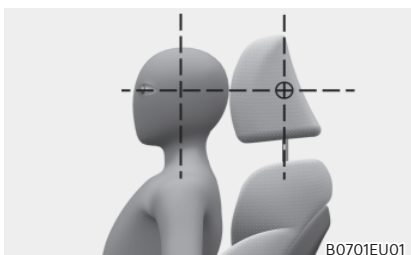
The headrest not only provides comfort for the driver and front passenger, but also helps to protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.



WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, take the following precautions when adjusting your headrests:

- Always properly adjust the headrests for all passengers **BEFORE** starting the vehicle.
- **NEVER** let anyone ride in a seat with the headrests removed or reversed.



B0701EU01

Adjust the headrests so the middle of the headrests is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes.

- **NEVER** adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat when the vehicle is in motion.
- Adjust the headrest as close to the passenger's head as possible. Do not use a seat cushion that holds the body away from the seatback.
- Make sure the headrest locks into position after adjusting it.

NOTICE

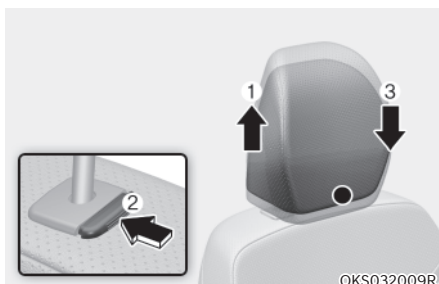
To prevent damage, **NEVER** hit or pull on the headrests.



B0052K014

NOTICE

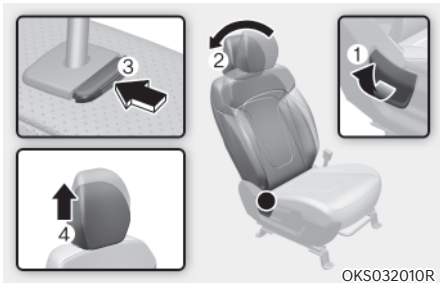
If you recline the seatback towards the front with the head restraint and seat cushion raised, the head restraint may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.



OKS032009R

Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).



Removal/Reinstall (if equipped)

To remove the headrest:

1. Recline the seatback (2) with the recline lever (1).
2. Raise headrest as far as it can go.
3. Press the headrest release button (3) while pulling the headrest up (4).



WARNING

NEVER allow anyone to ride in a seat with the headrest removed.



To reinstall the headrest :

1. Recline the seatback.
2. Put the headrest poles (2) into the holes while pressing the release button (1).
3. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.
4. Recline the seatback (4) with the seat-back angle lever or switch (3).



WARNING

Always make sure the headrest locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

Seatback pocket (if equipped)



OKS032012L



OKS032013L

[A]: Driver seat, [B]: Passenger seat

The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the driver's and/or front passenger's seatback.



WARNING

Seatback pockets

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure vehicle occupants.

Rear seats



WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- **Adjusting the seats**
 - NEVER attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. The seat may suddenly move and may injure the passenger.
 - Make sure that the seat is locked in place after the adjustment. If not, the seat might move unexpectedly resulting in an accident.
- **Folding the seats**
 - Do not fold the seatback when the seat is occupied (for example, passenger, pets or luggage). It may injure the passenger or pet, or damage the luggage.
 - Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback while the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop.
 - Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.
 - When returning the rear seatback from a folded to an upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. In an accident or sudden stop, the unlocked seatback could allow cargo to move forward with great force and enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.

- **Loading cargo**
 - Make sure the engine is off, the gear shifted to P (Park), and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo.
 - Be careful when loading cargo through the rear passenger seats to prevent damage to the vehicle interior.
 - When cargo is loaded through the rear passenger seats, ensure the cargo is properly secured to prevent it from moving while driving.
- Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit vehicle occupants in a collision causing serious injury or death.



CAUTION

Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms while adjusting the seats.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- **Rear seat belts**

Before folding the seatback, insert the seat belt buckle in the holder between the seatback and cushion. And insert the seat belt webbing in the guide to prevent the seat belt from being damaged.
- **Cargo**

Be careful when loading cargo through the rear passenger seats to prevent damage to the vehicle interior.

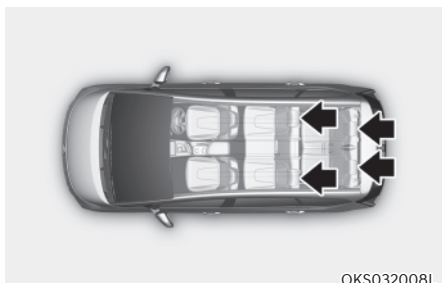


WARNING



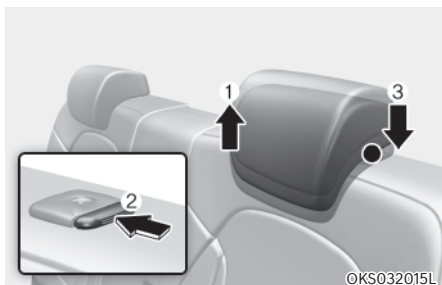
Be careful when closing the tailgate with passenger's seated on the third row seat. If the passenger's head is not properly against an adjusted headrest or a tall person is seated, the tailgate may hit the passenger's head, which could cause injury.

Rear seat headrests



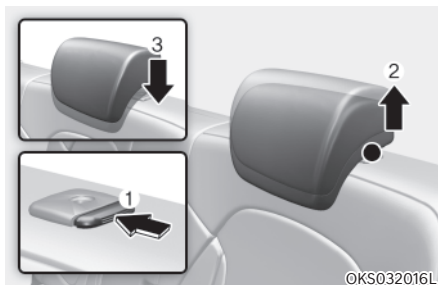
The rear seats are equipped with headrests in the outboard seating positions for the occupant's safety and comfort.

The headrest not only provides comfort for passengers, but also helps to protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.



Adjusting the height up and down (if equipped)

To raise the headrest, pull it up (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest (3).



Removal (if equipped)

To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) while pulling upward (2).

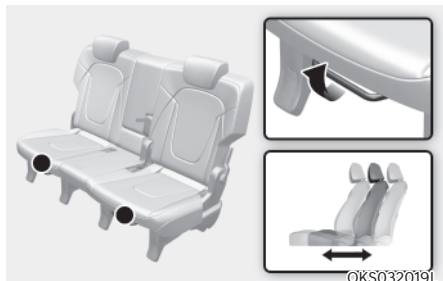
To reinstall the headrest, put the headrest poles (3) into the holes while pressing the release button (1). Then adjust it to the appropriate height.



WARNING

Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.

Manual adjustment (2nd row seat)



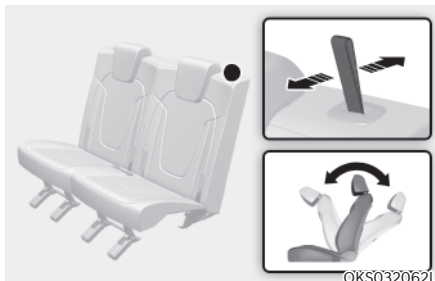
* Above picture shows a 7-seater vehicle.

Forward and rearward

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

Manual adjustment (3rd row seat)



Seatback angle

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.



* Above picture shows a 7-seater vehicle.

Seatback angle

To move the seat forward or rearward:

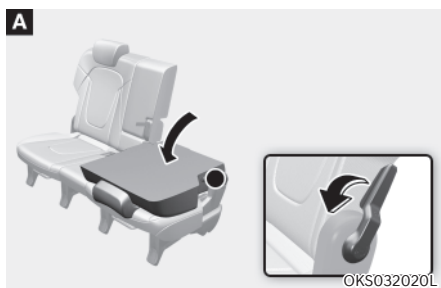
1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

Folding the rear seats

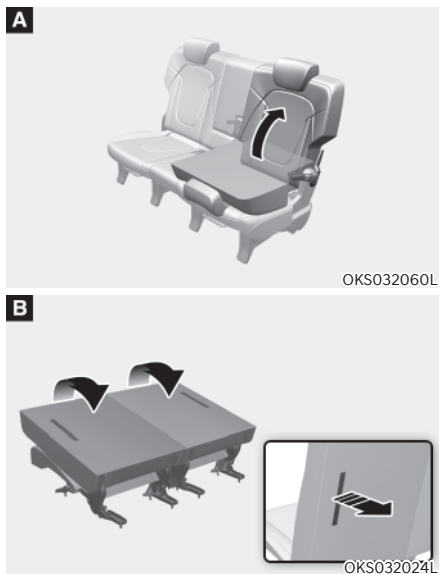
The rear seatbacks can be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

To fold down the rear seatback:

1. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.
2. Lower the rear headrests to the lowest position.



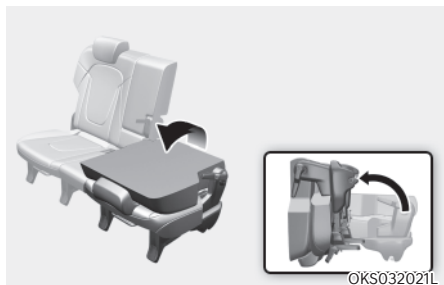
[A] : 2nd row seat, [B] : 3rd row seat



[A] : 2nd row seat, [B] : 3rd row seat

4. To use the rear seat, lift and unfold the seatback to the upright position by hand or pulling forward the folding lever (2nd row seat) or pulling strap backward (3rd row seat). Push the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.

3. Pull forward the seatback folding lever (2nd row seat) or pull the strap forward (3rd row seat), then fold the seat toward the front of the vehicle. When you return the seatback to its upright position, always be sure it has locked into position by pushing on the top of the seatback.



Double-folding function of 2nd row seat

2nd row seats can be rotated forward for easy ingress/egress to 3rd row seats' passenger.

To double-fold 2nd row seats :

1. Set 1st row seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide 1st row seat forward,
2. Lower the headrests of 2nd row seat to the lowest position,
3. Pull forward 2nd row seat's side lever,
4. The seatback would be folded on the seat cushion, and then folded entire seats rotate forward in one sequence,
5. Push folded seats forward manually to ingress/egress, if it is necessary.



CAUTION

- Mind your hands or feet when you return seats to previous seating position.
- Do not double-fold when you are driving.

Armrest (2nd row seat, if equipped)



[A] : 6-seater vehicle, [B] : 7-seater vehicle

The armrest is located in the center of the rear seat. Pull the armrest down from the seatback to use it.

SEAT BELTS

This section describes how to use the seat belts properly. It also describes some of the things not to do when using seat belts.

Seat belt safety precautions

Always fasten your seat belt and make sure all passengers have fastened their seat belts before starting any trip. Air bags are designed to supplement the seat belt as an additional safety device, but they are not a substitute. Most countries require all occupants of a vehicle to wear seat belts.



WARNING

Seat belts must be used by **ALL** passengers whenever the vehicle is moving. Take the following precautions when adjusting and wearing seat belts:

- Children under the age of 13 should be properly restrained in the rear seats.
- Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated. If a child is seated in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible and properly restrain them in the seat.
- **NEVER** allow an infant or child to be carried on an occupant's lap.
- **NEVER** ride with the seatback reclined when the vehicle is moving.
- Do not allow children to share a seat or seat belt.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back.
- **Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects.** If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.
- Do not use the seat belt if it is twisted. A twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.
- Do not use a seat belt if the webbing or hardware is damaged.
- Do not latch the seat belt into the buckles of other seats.
- **NEVER** unfasten the seat belt while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Make sure there is nothing in the buckle interfering with the seat belt latch mechanism. This may prevent the seat belt from fastening securely.
- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.



WARNING

Damaged seat belts and seat belt assemblies will not operate properly. Always replace:

- Frayed, contaminated, or damaged webbing.
- Damaged hardware.
- The entire seat belt assembly after it has been worn in an accident, even if damage to webbing or assembly is not apparent.

Seat belt warning light

Driver's seat belt warning



As a reminder to the driver, the driver's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time the ignition switch is turned on regardless of belt fastening. If the seatbelt is not fastened, the warning chime will sound for about 6 seconds.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20 km/h (12 mph) or stop, the corresponding warning light will illuminate.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive 20 km/h (12 mph) and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

When the seat belt is unfastened during driving, the warning light will illuminate when the speed is under 20 km/h (12 mph).

When the speed is 20 km/h (12 mph) and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

Front passenger's seat belt warning

As a reminder to the front passenger, the front passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time the ignition switch is turned on regardless of belt fastening.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20 km/h (12 mph) or stop, the corresponding warning light will illuminate.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive 20 km/h (12 mph) and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

When the seat belt is unfastened during driving, the warning light will illuminate when the speed is under 20 km/h (12 mph). When the speed is 20 km/h (12 mph) and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.



WARNING

Riding in an improper position adversely affects the front passenger's seat belt warning system. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger to be seated properly seated as instructed in this manual.



Information

Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will blink or illuminate for 6 seconds.

The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.

Seat belt restraint system



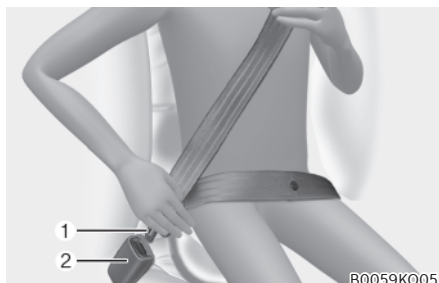
WARNING



Improperly positioned seat belts may increase the risk of serious injury in an accident. Take the following precautions when adjusting the seat belt:

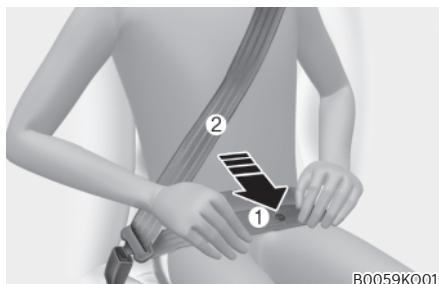
- Position the lap portion of the seat belt as low as possible across your hips, not on your waist, so that it fits snugly. This allows your strong pelvic bones to absorb the force of the crash, reducing the chance of internal injuries.
- Position one arm under the shoulder belt and the other over the belt, as shown in the illustration.
- Always position the shoulder belt anchor into the locked position at the appropriate height.
- Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.

Lap/shoulder belt



To fasten your seat belt:

Pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible “click” when the tab locks into the buckle.



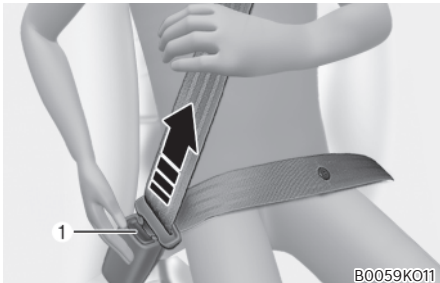
You should place the lap belt (1) portion across your hips and the shoulder belt (2) portion across your chest.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.



Information

If you are not able to pull out the safety belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. After release, you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

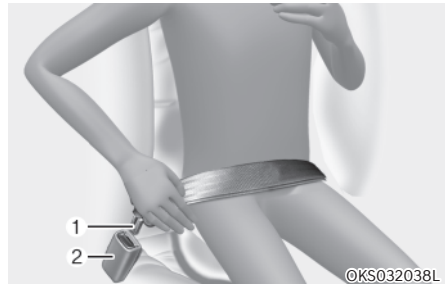


To release the seat belt:

The seat belt is released by pressing the release button (1) in the locking buckle. When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.

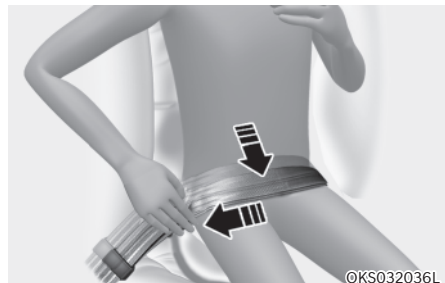
If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

**2-point rear center seat belt
(2nd row seat)**

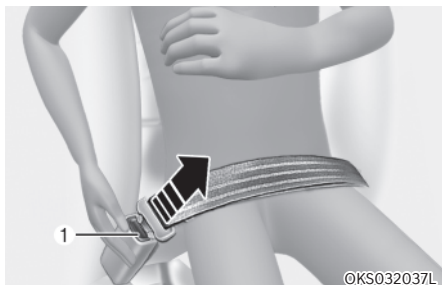


To fasten your seat belt:

To fasten a 2-point static type belt, insert the metal tab into the locking buckle. There will be an audible “click” when the tab locks into the buckle. Check to make sure the belt is properly locked and that the belt is not twisted.



With a 2-point static type seat belt, the length must be adjusted manually so it fits snugly around your body. Fasten the belt and pull on the loose end to tighten. The belt should be placed as low as possible on your hips, not on your waist. If the belt is too high, it could increase the possibility of your being injured in an accident.



To release the seat belt:

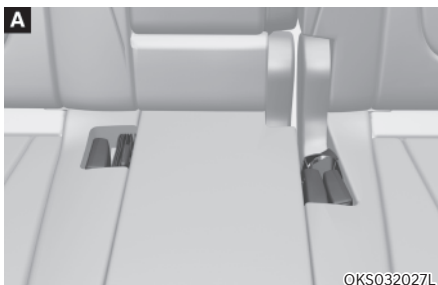
When you want to release the seat belt, press the button (1) in the locking buckle.



WARNING

The center lap belt latching mechanism is different from those for the rear seat shoulder belts. When fastening the rear seat shoulder belts or the center lap belt, make sure they are inserted into the correct buckles to obtain maximum protection from the seat belt system and assure proper operation.

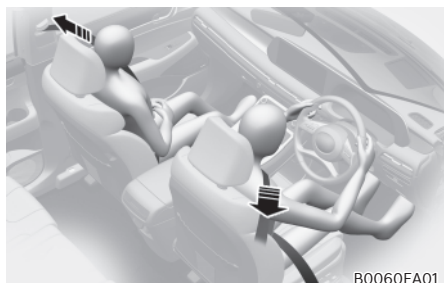
Stowing the rear seat belt



[A]: 2nd row seat (7-seater), [B]: 3rd row seat

The rear seat belt buckles can be stowed in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion when not in use.

Pre-tensioner seat belt



[1] : Retractor pre-tensioner seat belt
(Driver and front passenger)

Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's Pre-tensioner Seat Belts. The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal or side collision(s). The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in crashes where the frontal or side collision(s) is severe enough, together with the air bags.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position.

In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt.



WARNING

Pre-tensioner Seat Belts that malfunction may not protect you properly during an accident. Take the following precautions:

- Always wear your seat belt and sit properly in your seat.
- Do not use the seat belt if it is loose or twisted. A loose or twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.
- Do not place anything near the buckle. This may adversely affect the buckle and cause it to function improperly.
- Always replace your pre-tensioners after activation or an accident.
- NEVER inspect, service, repair or replace the pre-tensioners yourself. This must be done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not hit the seat belt assemblies.



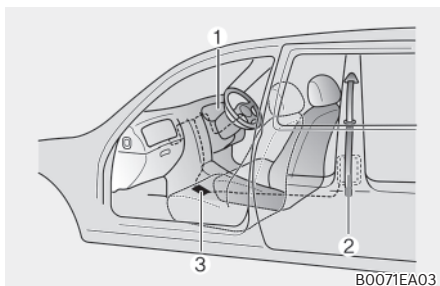
WARNING

Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated. When the pre-tensioner seat belt mechanism deploys during a collision, the pre-tensioner can become hot and can burn you.



CAUTION

Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pre-tensioner seat belt system. Therefore, we recommend the system to be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration:

- (1) SRS air bag warning light
- (2) Retractor pre-tensioner assembly
- (3) SRS control module

NOTICE

The sensor that activates the SRS control module is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belts. The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument cluster will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, and then it should turn off. If the pre-tensioner is not working properly, the warning light will illuminate even if the SRS air bag is not malfunctioning. If the warning light does not illuminate, stays illuminated or illuminates when the vehicle is being driven, we recommend the pre-tensioner seat belts and/or SRS control module be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

i Information

- Both the driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in certain frontal or side collisions.
- When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- Although it is non-toxic, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be inhaled for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.

Additional seat belt safety precautions

Seat belt use during pregnancy

The seat belt should always be used during pregnancy. The best way to protect your unborn child is to protect yourself by always wearing the seat belt. Pregnant women should always wear a lap-shoulder seat belt. Place the shoulder belt across your chest, routed between your breasts and away from your neck. Place the lap belt below your belly so that it fits SNUGLY across your hips and pelvic bone, under the rounded part of the belly.



WARNING

- Pregnant women and patients are more vulnerable to any impacts on the abdomen during an abrupt stop or accident. If you are in an accident while pregnant, consult your doctor.
- To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to an unborn child during an accident, pregnant women should NEVER place the lap portion of the seat belt above or over the area of the abdomen where the unborn child is located.

Seat belt use and children

Infant and small children

Most countries have Child Restraint System laws which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint System devices, including booster seats. The age at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling. Infant and Child Restraint System must be properly placed and installed in a rear seat. For more details refer to the “Child Restraint Systems” in this chapter.



WARNING

ALWAYS properly restrain infants and small children in a Child Restraint System appropriate for the child's height and weight. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to a child and other passengers, NEVER hold a child in your lap or arms when the vehicle is moving. The violent forces created during an accident will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior of the vehicle.

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any Child Restraint System, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standard of your country. The Child Restraint System must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the Child Restraint System for this information. Refer to "Child Restraint Systems" in this chapter.

Larger children

Children under age 13 and who are too large for a booster seat should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. A seat belt should lie across the upper thighs and be snug across the shoulder and chest to restrain the child safely. Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. In the event of an accident, children are afforded the best safety restrained by a proper Child Restraint System in the rear seats.

If a larger child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, the child must be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position. If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck, they need to be returned to an appropriate booster seat in the rear seat.



WARNING

- **Always make sure larger children's seat belts are worn and properly adjusted.**
- **NEVER allow the shoulder belt to contact the child's neck or face.**
- **Do not allow more than one child to use a single seat belt.**

Seat belt use and injured people

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. Consult a physician for specific recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback. Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seat back is reclined, the greater the chance for the passenger's hips to slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck to strike the shoulder belt.



WARNING

- **NEVER** ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.
- Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.
- Driver and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (CRS)

Our recommendation: Children always in the rear



WARNING

Always properly restrain children in the rear seats of the vehicle, unless the air bag on the front passenger seat is deactivated.

Children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat. A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating air bag resulting in **SERIOUS INJURY or **DEATH**.**

Children under age 13 should always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have regulations which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint Systems.

The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are traveling.

Child Restraint Systems must be properly installed in the vehicle seat. Always use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of your country.

Child Restraint System (CRS)

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.



WARNING

- **Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.**
- **Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.**
- **Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.**
- **After an accident, we recommend a **HYUNDAI** dealer to check the Child Restraint System, seat belts, ISOFIX anchorages and top-tether anchorages.**

Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

When selecting a Child Restraint System for your child, always:

- Make sure the Child Restraint System has a label certifying that it meets applicable Safety Standards of your country.
- A Child Restraint System may only be installed if it was approved in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44 or ECE-R129.
- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

Child Restraint System types

There are three main types of Child Restraint Systems: rearward-facing, forward-facing and booster Child Restraint Systems.

They are classified according to the child's age, height and weight.



Rearward-facing Child Restraint System

A rearward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the Child Restraint Systems and reduce the stress to the fragile neck and spinal cord.

All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward-facing Child Restraint System. There are different types of rearward-facing Child Restraint Systems: infant-only Child Restraint Systems can only be used rearward-facing. Convertible and 3-in-1 Child Restraint Systems typically have higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.

Keep using Child Restraint Systems in the rearward-facing position as long as children fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the Child Restraint System's manufacturer.



Forward-facing Child Restraint System

A forward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is a Child Restraint System designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie comfortable across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie comfortable across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver.

Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)



WARNING

Before installing your Child Restraint System always:

Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH** if an accident occurs.



WARNING

If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System (as described in the Child Restraint System manual), the headrest of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

After selecting a proper Child Restraint System and checking that the Child Restraint System fits properly in the rear of this vehicle, you are ready to install the Child Restraint System according to the manufacturer's instruction. There are three general steps in installing the Child Restraint System properly:

- **Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle.** All Child Restraint Systems must be secured to the vehicle with the lap belt or lap part of a lap/shoulder belt or with the top-tether and/or ISOFIX anchorage.
- **Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured.** After installing a Child Restraint System to the vehicle, push and pull the Child Restraint System forward and from side-to-side to verify that it is securely attached to the vehicle seat. A Child Restraint System secured with a seat belt should be installed as firmly as possible. However, some side-to-side movement can be expected.

When installing a Child Restraint System, adjust the vehicle seat (up and down, forward and rearward) so that your child fits in the Child Restraint System in a comfortable manner.

- **Secure the child in the Child Restraint System.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the Child Restraint System according to the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.



WARNING

A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System.

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (CRS) according to UN regulations

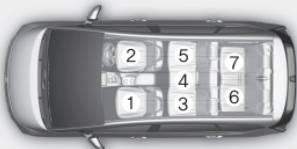
(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes : Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- No : Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- “-” : Not applicable
- The table is based on LHD vehicle. Except for the front passenger seat, the table is valid for RHD vehicle. For RHD vehicle front passenger seat, please use information for the seating position number 2.

CRS categories		Seating positions (For 7-seater & 2nd Row Center 2 point belt type)						
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Universal belted CRS	All mass groups	-	Yes ¹⁾ (F)	No	Yes (F)	Yes (F,R)	No	No
i-size CRS	ISOFIX CRF : F2, F2X, R1, R2	-	No	No	No	No	No	No
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF : L1, L2	-	No	No	No	No	No	No
ISOFIX infant* CRS (* : ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF : R1	-	No	Yes (R)	No	Yes (R)	No	No
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF : F2,F2X, R2,R2X	-	No	Yes (F,R)	No	Yes (F,R)	No	No
ISOFIX toddler CRS – large* (* : not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF : F3,R3	-	No	Yes (F,R)	No	Yes (F,R)	No	No
Booster Seat – reduced Width	ISO CRF : B2	-	No	No	No	Yes	No	No
Booster Seat – full Width	ISO CRF : B3	-	No	No	No	Yes	No	No

* **F** : Forward facing, **R** : Rearward facing

Note¹⁾ : To install Universal CRS, 1st row passenger seat back should be at its most upright position.

Seat number	Position in the vehicle	Remark
1	Front left	
2	Front right	
3	2 nd row left	
4	2 nd row center	
5	2 nd row right	
6	3 rd row left	
7	3 rd row right	

OKS032044L



WARNING

- If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a CRS, the headrest of the seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.
- Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

Recommended CRS for Vehicle according to UN regulations

(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

Mass Group	Name	Manufacturers	Type of Fixation	ECE Approval No.
Group 0+/I/II/III	JOIE EVERY STAGE FX	JOIE	SEAT BELT (Rear Facing) ISOFIX & TOP TETHER (Forward Facing)	R44/04 - E11 - 041634

CRS Manufacturer information

JOIE : www.joiebaby.com

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (CRS) according to UN regulations

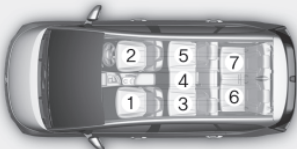
(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes : Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- No : Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- “-” : Not applicable
- The table is based on LHD vehicle. Except for the front passenger seat, the table is valid for RHD vehicle. For RHD vehicle front passenger seat, please use information for the seating position number 2.

CRS categories		Seating positions (For 6-seater)						
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Universal belted CRS	All mass groups	-	Yes ¹⁾ (F)	No	-	No	No	No
i-size CRS	ISOFIX CRF : F2, F2X, R1, R2	-	No	No	-	No	No	No
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: L1, L2	-	No	No	-	No	No	No
ISOFIX infant* CRS (* : ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF : R1	-	No	Yes (R)	-	Yes (R)	No	No
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF : F2,F2X, R2,R2X	-	No	Yes (F,R)	-	Yes (F,R)	No	No
ISOFIX toddler CRS – large* (* : not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF : F3,R3	-	No	Yes (F,R)	-	Yes (F,R)	No	No
Booster Seat – reduced Width	ISO CRF : B2	-	No	No	-	No	No	No
Booster Seat – full Width	ISO CRF : B3	-	No	No	-	No	No	No

* **F** : Forward facing, **R** : Rearward facing

Note¹⁾ : To install Universal CRS, 1st row passenger seat back should be at its most upright position.

Seat number	Position in the vehicle	Remark
1	Front left	
2	Front right	
3	2 nd row left	
4	2 nd row center	
5	2 nd row right	
6	3 rd row left	
7	3 rd row right	

OKS032044L



WARNING

- If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a CRS, the headrest of the seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.
- Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

Recommended CRS for Vehicle according to UN regulations

(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

Mass Group	Name	Manufacturers	Type of Fixation	ECE Approval No.
Group 0+/I/II/III	JOIE EVERY STAGE FX	JOIE	SEAT BELT (Rear Facing) ISOFIX & TOP TETHER (Forward Facing)	R44/04 - E11 - 041634

CRS Manufacturer information

JOIE : www.joiebaby.com

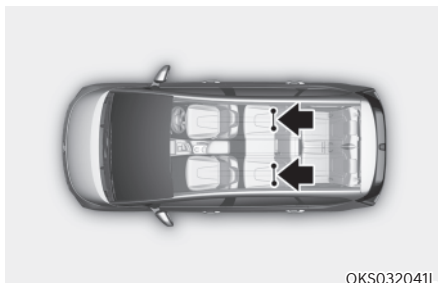
ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX system) for children (if equipped)

The ISOFIX system holds a Child Restraint System during driving and in an accident. This system is designed to make installation of the Child Restraint System easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the Child Restraint System to the rear seats.

ISOFIX anchors are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each ISOFIX seating position that will accommodate a Child Restraint System with lower attachments.

To use the ISOFIX system in your vehicle, you must have a Child Restraint System with ISOFIX attachments. (An ISO-FIX-Child Restraint System may only be installed if it has vehicle-specific or universal approval in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R 44 or ECE-R 129.)

The Child Restraint System manufacturer will provide you with instructions on how to use the Child Restraint System with its attachments for the lower anchorages.



OKS032041L

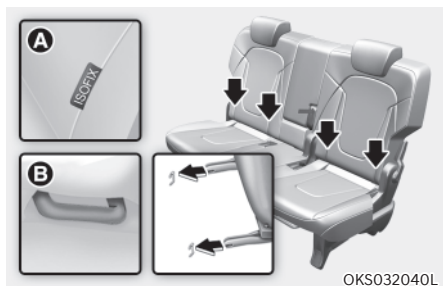
ISOFIX anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard 2nd row seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for the center rear seating position.



WARNING

Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using ISOFIX anchorages in the rear center seating position. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for this seat.

Using the outboard seat anchorages, for the CRS installation on the rear center seating position, can damage the anchorages which may break or fail in a collision resulting in serious injury or death.



[A] : ISOFIX Anchorage Position Indicator,
[B] : ISOFIX Lower Anchorage

The ISOFIX anchorages symbols are located on the left and right rear seat cushions to identify the position of the ISOFIX anchorages in your vehicle (see arrows in illustration).

Both rear outboard seats are equipped with a pair of ISOFIX anchorages as well as a corresponding top-tether anchorage on the back side of the rear seats.

(Child Restraint Systems with universal approval according to ECE-R44 or ECE-R129 need to be fixed additionally with a top-tether connected to the corresponding top-tether anchorage point on the back side of the rear seats.)

ISOFIX anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions.

Securing a Child Restraint System with the “ISOFIX system”

To install a ISOFIX-compatible Child Restraint System in either of the rear outboard seating positions:

1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX anchorages.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchors that could prevent a secure connection between the Child Restraint System and the ISOFIX anchorages.
3. Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX anchorages according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
4. Follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System’s manufacturer for proper installation and connection of the ISOFIX attachments on the Child Restraint System to the ISOFIX anchorages.

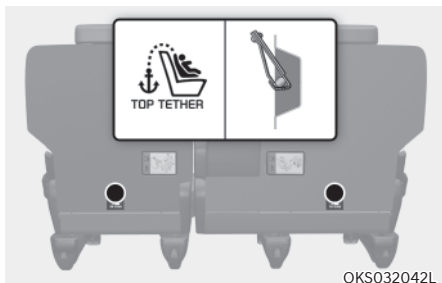


WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

- **Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.**
- **To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.**
- **NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.**
- **Always have the ISOFIX system inspected by your dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.**

Securing a Child Restraint System with “Top-tether anchorage” system (if equipped)



Top-tether anchorages for Child Restraint Systems are located on the floor of the luggage room.



WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the top-tether:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- **NEVER** attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single top-tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Do not attach the top-tether to anything other than the correct top-tether anchorage. It may not work properly if attached to something else.
- Child Restraint System anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted Child Restraint Systems. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.



To install the top-tether :

1. Route the Child Restraint System top-tether over the Child Restraint System seatback. Route the top-tether under the headrest and between the headrest posts, or route the top-tether over the top of the vehicle seatback. Make sure the strap is not twisted.
2. Connect the top-tether to the top-tether anchorage, then tighten the top-tether according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer to firmly attach the Child Restraint System to the seat.
3. Check that the Child Restraint System is securely attached to the seat by pushing and pulling the seat forward and from side-to-side.

Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

When not using the ISOFIX system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.



Installing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

To install a Child Restraint System on the rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the Child Restraint System, following the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions. Make sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.



2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound.

i Information

Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.

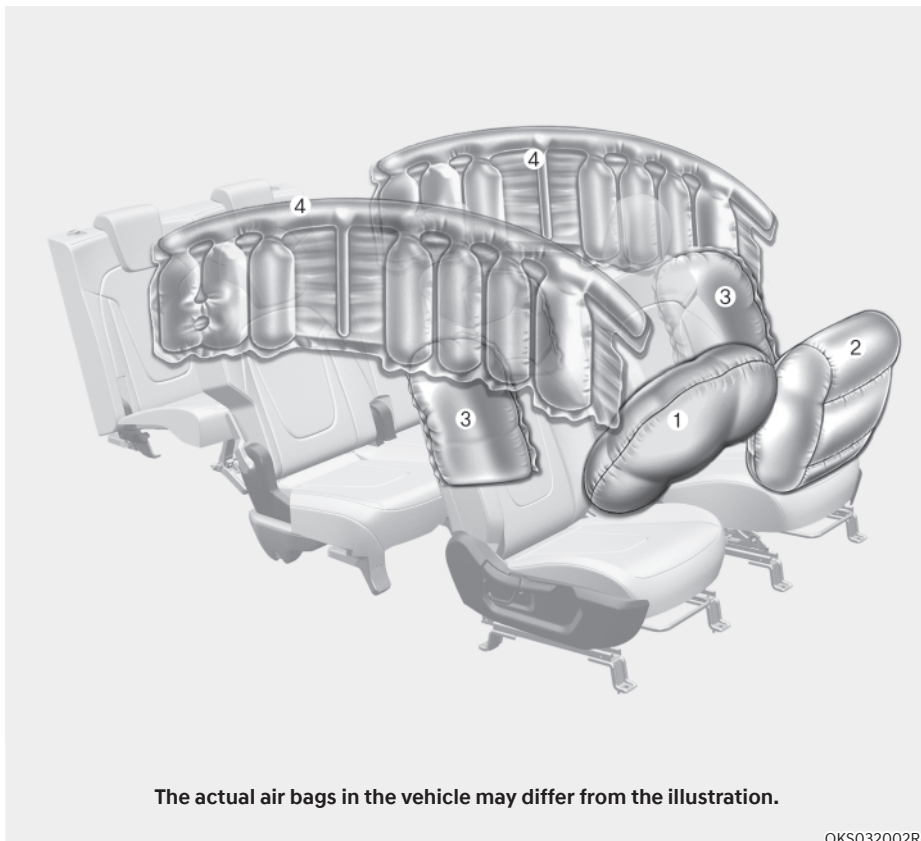


3. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System while feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
4. Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.

If your Child Restraint System manufacturer recommends the use of a top-tether with the lap/shoulder belt, see page 3-39.

To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the Child Restraint System and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

AIR BAG – SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)



1. Driver's front air bag
2. Passenger's front air bag
3. Side air bag*
4. Curtain air bag*

* : if equipped

The vehicles are equipped with a Supplemental Air Bag System for the driver's seat and front passenger's seats.

The front air bags are designed to supplement the three-point seat belts. For these air bags to provide protection, the seat belts must be worn at all times when driving.

You can be severely injured or killed in an accident if you are not wearing a seat belt. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, but do not replace them. Also, air bags are not designed to deploy in every collision. In some accidents, the seat belts are the only restraint protecting you.



WARNING

AIR BAG SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

ALWAYS use seat belts and Child Restraint Systems - every trip, every time, everyone! Even with air bags, you can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if you are improperly belted or not wearing your seat belt when the air bag inflates.

NEVER place a child in any Child Restraint System or booster seat in the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

An inflating air bag could forcefully strike the infant or child causing serious or fatal injuries.

ABC - Always Buckle Children under age 13 in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.

All occupants should sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the vehicle is turned off. If an occupant is out of position during an accident, the rapidly deploying air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags or lean against the door or center console.

Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.



WARNING

- Even in vehicles with air bags, you and your passengers must always wear the safety belts provided in order to minimize the risk and severity of injury in the event of a collision or rollover.
- SRS and pretensioners contain explosive chemicals.

If scraping a vehicle without removing SRS and pretensioners from a vehicle, it may cause fire. Before scraping a vehicle, we recommend that you contact an authorized Hyundai dealer.

- Keep the SRS parts and wirings away from water or any liquid. If the SRS components are inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it may cause fire or severe injury.

How does the air bag system operate

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the ignition switch is placed to the ON or START position.
- Air bags inflate instantly in the event of serious frontal or side collision in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the air bags will inflate.

Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/inflation signal.

- Air bag deployment depends on a number of factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle hits in the collision. The determining factors are not limited to those mentioned above.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant.

It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident.

It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.

- In order to help provide protection in a severe collision, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which a collision occurs and the need to get the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries in a severe collision and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.

However, air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.

- There are even circumstances under which contact with the steering wheel air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the steering wheel.



WARNING

- To avoid severe personal injury or death caused by deploying air bags in a collision, the driver should sit as far back from the steering wheel air bag as possible. The front passenger should always move their seat as far back as possible and sit back in their seat.
- Air bag inflates instantly in an event of a collision, passengers may be injured by the air bag expansion force if they are not in a proper position.
- Air bag inflation may cause injuries including facial or bodily abrasions, injuries from broken glasses or burns.

Noise and smoke

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and they leave smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing due to the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. **Open your doors and/or windows as soon as possible after impact in order to reduce discomfort and prevent prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder.**

Though smoke and powder are non-toxic, it may cause irritation to the skin (eyes, nose and throat, etc.). If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and consult with the doctor if the symptom persists.



WARNING

When the air bags deploy, the air bag related parts in the steering wheel are very hot. To prevent injury, do not touch internal components of the air bag storage areas immediately after an air bag has inflated.

Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat (if equipped)



Never place a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the air bag deploys, it would impact the rear-facing child restraint, causing serious or fatal injury.

In addition, do not place front-facing child restraints in the front passenger's seat either. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it would cause serious or fatal injuries to the child.

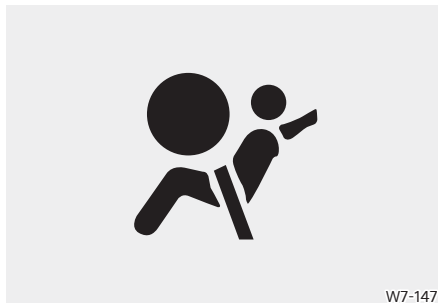


WARNING

- **NEVER** use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an **ACTIVE AIR BAG** in front of it, **DEATH** or **SERIOUS INJURY** to the **CHILD** can occur.
- **Never** put a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it would cause serious or fatal injuries.

Air bag warning and indicator

Air bag warning light



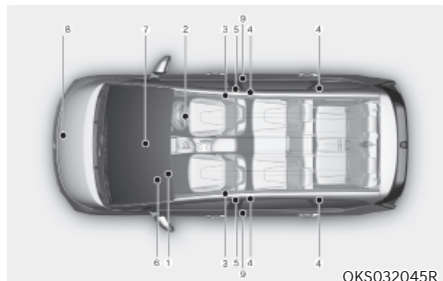
The purpose of the air bag warning light in your instrument panel is to alert you of a potential problem with your air bag - Supplemental Restraint System (SRS).

When the ignition switch is turned ON, the warning light should illuminate for approximately 6 seconds, then go off.

Have the system checked if:

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the ignition switch is in ON position.

SRS components and functions



The SRS consists of the following components:

- (1) Driver's front air bag module
- (2) Passenger's front air bag module
- (3) Side air bag modules*
- (4) Curtain air bag modules*
- (5) Retractor pre-tensioner
- (6) Air bag warning light
- (7) SRS control module (SRSCM)
- (8) Front impact sensors
- (9) Side impact sensors*

* : if equipped

The SRSCM continuously monitors all SRS components while the ignition switch is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.

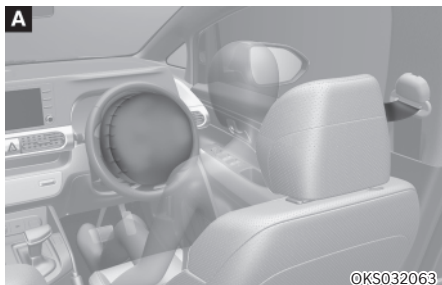
The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate for about 6 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, after which the air bag warning light should go out.



WARNING

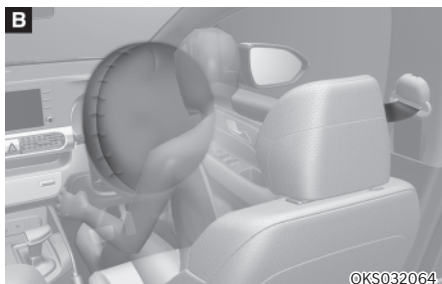
If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- **The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.**
- **The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.**
- **The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **The light blinks when the ignition switch is in ON position.**



[A]: Driver's front air bag (1)

The air bag modules are located both in the center of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.



[B]: Driver's front air bag (2)

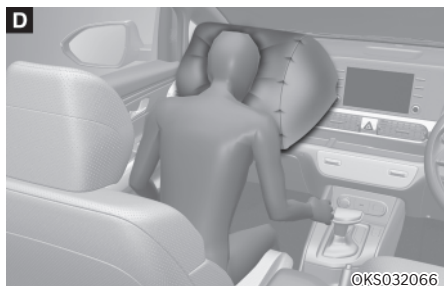
Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the air bags.



[C]: Driver's front air bag (3)

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.



[D]: Passenger's front air bag

WARNING

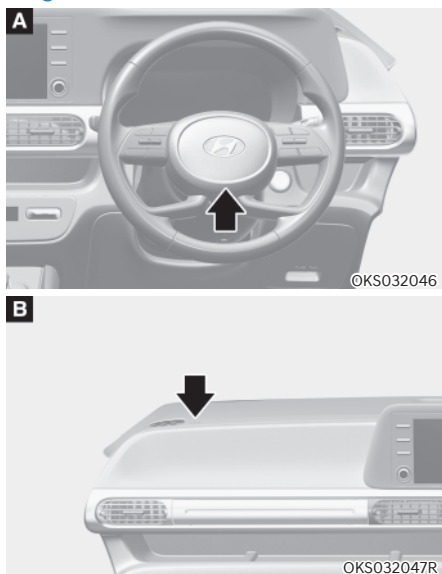
- Do not install or place any accessories (drink holder, cassette holder, sticker, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box in a vehicle with a passenger's air bag. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.
- When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface.

It may become a dangerous projectile and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.

WARNING

- If an air bag deploys, there may be a loud noise followed by a fine dust released in the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are not hazardous - the air bags are packed in this fine powder. The dust generated during air bag deployment may cause skin or eye irritation as well as aggravate asthma for some persons. Always wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and a mild soap after an accident in which the air bags were deployed.
- The SRS can function only when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the ignition key. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the ignition switch is in the ON position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS air bag warning light to illuminate.

Driver's and passenger's front air bag



[A]: Driver's front air bag,

[B]: Passenger's front air bag

Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.

The indications of the system's presence are the letters "AIR BAG" engraved on the air bag pad cover in the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The SRS consists of air bags installed under the pad covers in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel above the glove box.

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.



WARNING

Always use seat belts and child restraints – every trip, every time, everyone! Air bags inflate with considerable force and in the blink of an eye. Seat belts help keep occupants in proper position to obtain maximum benefit from the air bag. Even with air bags, improperly and unbelted occupants can be severely injured when the air bag inflates. Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant safety contained in this manual.

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries and receive the maximum safety benefit from your restraint system:

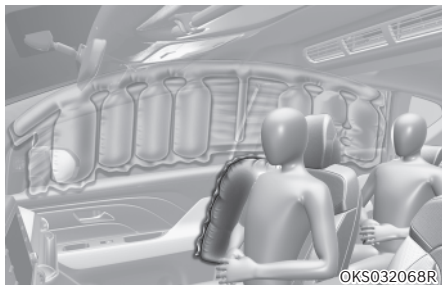
- Never place a child in any child or booster seat in the front seat.
- ABC – Always Buckle Children in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride.
- Air bags can injure occupants improperly positioned in the front seats.
- Move your seat as far back as practical from the front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.
- You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags. Improperly positioned drivers and passengers can be severely injured by inflating air bags.
- Never lean against the door or center console – always sit in an upright position.
- No objects (such as crash pad cover, cellular phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windshield glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.

- Do not attach any objects on the front windshield and inside mirror.
- Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental deployment of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.
- If the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated while the vehicle is being driven, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Air bags can only be used once – we recommend that the system be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle. Additionally, the air bags will only deploy once. Seat belts must be worn at all times.
- Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.
- A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.
- Children age 12 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 12 must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bag while the vehicle is in motion.
- Sitting improperly or out of position can result in serious or fatal injury in a crash. All occupants should sit upright with the seat back in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the ignition key is removed.
- The SRS air bag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

Side impact air bag (if equipped)



OKS032048R



OKS032068R

The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Your vehicle is equipped with a side impact air bag in each front seat.

The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side impact air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side-impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact. The side impact air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.



WARNING

Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.

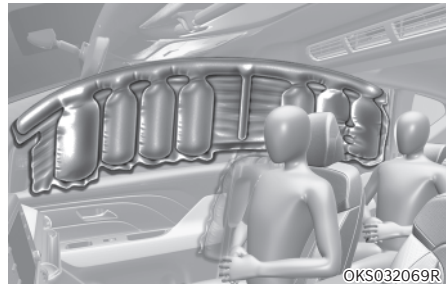


WARNING

- The side impact air bag is supplemental to the driver's and the passenger's seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times while the vehicle is in motion. The air bags deploy only in certain side impact conditions severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.
- For best protection from the side impact air bag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side impact air bag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened. The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at the 9:00 and 3:00 positions. The passenger's arms and hands should be placed on their laps.
- Do not use any accessory seat covers.

- Use of seat covers could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.
- Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side impact air bag.
- Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.
- Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side air bag inflates.
- Do not put any objects between the side air bag label and seat cushion. It could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.
- To prevent unexpected deployment of the side impact air bag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side impact sensor when the ignition switch is on.
- If the seat or seat cover is damaged, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Inform the dealer that your vehicle is equipped with side impact air bags.

Curtain air bag (if equipped)



The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and impact. The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations, collisions from the front or rear of the vehicle or in most roll-over situations.



WARNING

- In order for side impact and curtain air bags to provide the best protection, both front seat occupants and outboard rear occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belts properly fastened.
Importantly, children should sit in a proper child restraint system in the rear seat.
- When children are seated in the rear outboard seats, they must be seated in the proper child restraint system. Make sure to put the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and secure the child restraint system in a locked position.
- Do not place any objects over the air bag. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar, roof side rail.
- Do not hang other objects except clothes, especially hard or breakable objects. In an accident, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.
- Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.
- Do not open or repair the side curtain air bags.
- Never try to open or repair any components of the side curtain air bag system. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

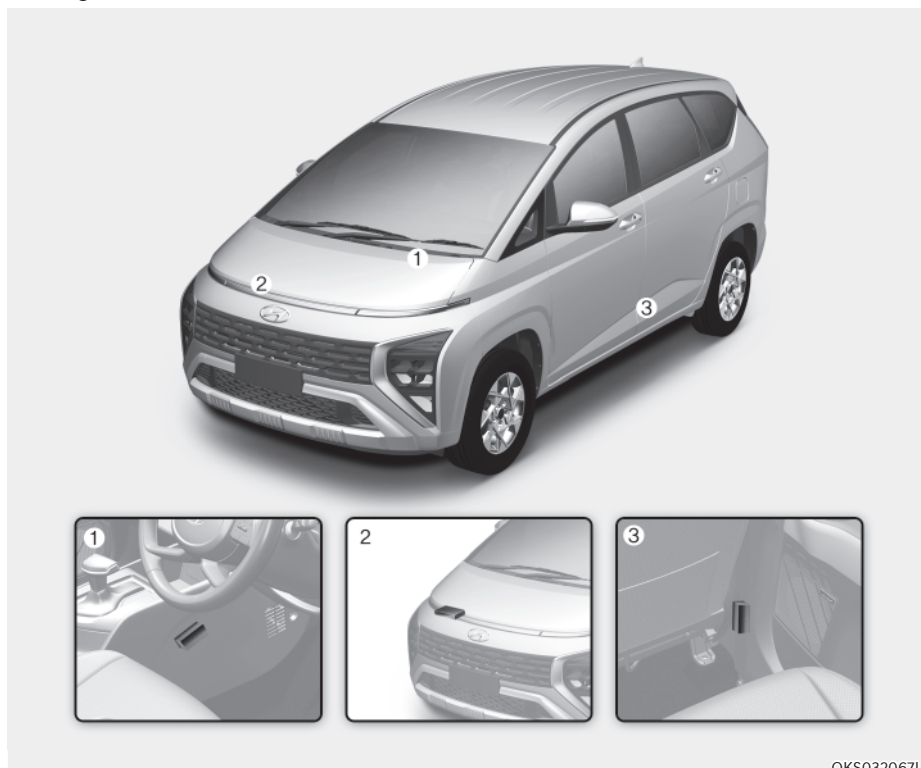
Failure to follow the above mentioned instructions can result in injury or death to the vehicle occupants in an accident.

Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? (Inflation and non-inflation conditions of the air bag)

There are many types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection.

These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts.

Air bag collision sensors



OKS032067L

- A. SRS control module
- B. Front impact sensor
- C. Side impact sensor (If equipped)



WARNING

- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed.

This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.

- If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death.

Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper and body. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Your vehicle has been designed to absorb impact and deploy the air bag(s) in certain collisions. Installing after-market bumper guards or replacing a bumper with non-genuine parts may adversely affect your vehicles collision and air bag deployment performance.

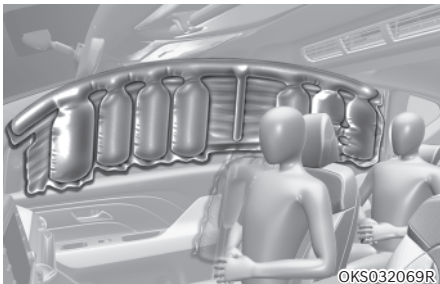
Air bag inflation conditions



Front air bags

Front air bags are designed to inflate in certain frontal collision depending on the crash severity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads or sidewalks, air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.



Side and curtain air bags

Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the severity from a side impact collision.

Although the driver's and front passenger's air bags are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

Air bag non-inflation conditions



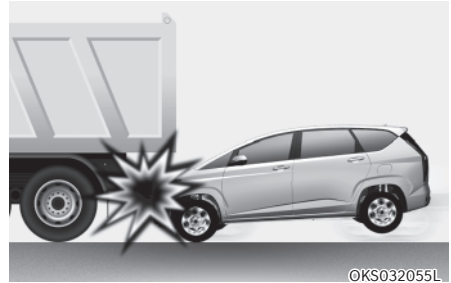
- In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts in such collisions.



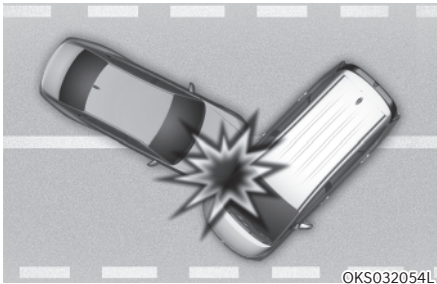
- Front air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit.



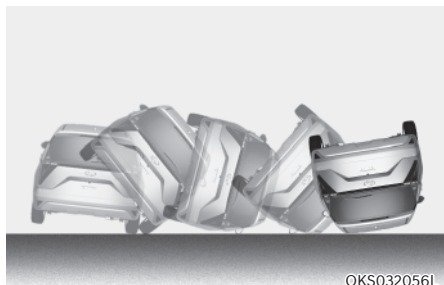
- Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move to the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, frontal air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.



- Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to “ride” under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this “under-ride” situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensor may be significantly reduced by such “under-ride” collisions.



- In a slant or angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.



- Front air bags may not inflate in all roll-over accidents when the SRS Control Module (SRSCM) indicates that the front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.



- Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated and the collision energy is absorbed by the vehicle structure.

Information

The side and/or curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.

SRS Care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and so there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate, or continuously remains on, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

We recommend that the any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats and roof rails be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.



WARNING

- **Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.**
- **For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.**
- **No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to inflate.**
- **If the air bags inflate, we recommend that the system be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental inflation of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.**
- **If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.**
- **If your car was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on the flooring, you shouldn't try to start the engine; we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Additional safety precautions

- **Never let passengers ride in the cargo area or on top of a folded-down back seat.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor.
- **Passengers should not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving.** A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or out of the vehicle.
- **Each seat belt is designed to restrain one occupant.** If more than one person uses the same seat belt, they could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.
- **Do not use any accessories on seat belts.** Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.
- **Passengers should not place hard or sharp objects between themselves and the air bags.** Carrying hard or sharp objects on your lap or in your mouth can result in injuries if an air bag inflates.
- **Keep occupants away from the air bag covers.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor. If occupants are too close to the air bag covers, they could be injured if the air bags inflate.

- **Do not attach or place objects on or near the air bag covers.** Any object attached to or placed on the front air bag covers could interfere with the proper operation of the air bags.
- **Do not modify the front seats.** Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components air bags.
- **Do not place items under the front seats.** Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.
- **Never hold an infant or child on your lap.** The infant or child could be seriously injured or killed in the event of a crash. All infants and children should be properly restrained in appropriate child safety seats or seat belts in the rear seat.

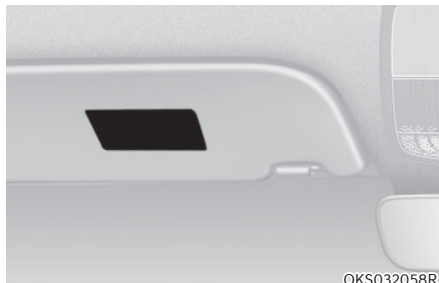


WARNING

- **Sitting improperly or out of position can cause occupants to be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle resulting in serious injury or death.**
- **Always sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with your seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and your feet on the floor.**

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

Air bag warning label

Air bag warning labels are attached to alert the driver and passengers of potential risks of the air bag system. Be sure to read all of the information about the air bags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owner's Manual.

4. Instrument cluster

Instrument cluster	4-2
Instrument cluster control.....	4-3
Gauges	4-4
Transmission shift indicator	4-7
Warning and indicator lights	4-8
LCD display messages	4-19
LCD display.....	4-24
LCD display control.....	4-24
LCD display modes	4-25
User settings mode	4-27
Trip computer.....	4-35

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER



1. Speedometer
2. Tachometer
3. Engine coolant temperature gauge
4. Fuel gauge
5. Warning and indicator lights
6. LCD display (including Trip computer)

✱ The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more details, refer to the “Gauges” in this chapter.

Instrument cluster control

Instrument panel illumination

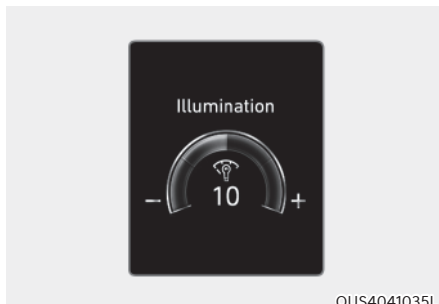
When the vehicle's position lights or headlamps are on, the brightness of the instrument panel illumination can be adjusted by:

- User Settings mode in the Cluster : You can adjust the instrument panel illumination in the "Lights - Illumination" .



WARNING

Never adjust the instrument cluster while driving. This could result in loss of control and lead to an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or vehicle damage.



- The brightness of the instrument panel illumination is displayed.
- If the brightness reaches the maximum or minimum level, an alarm will sound.

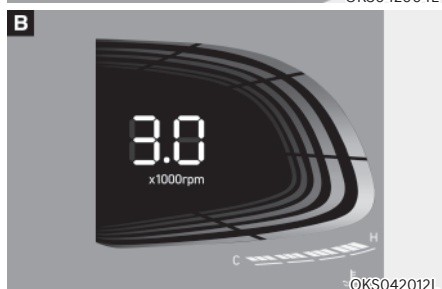
Gauges

Speedometer



The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in kilometers per hour (km/h).

Tachometer



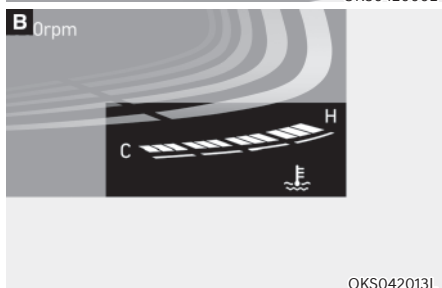
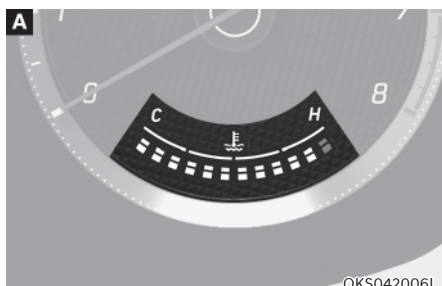
The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (RPM).

Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

NOTICE

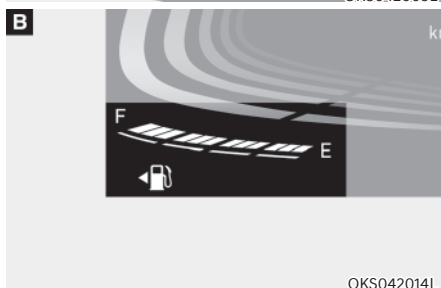
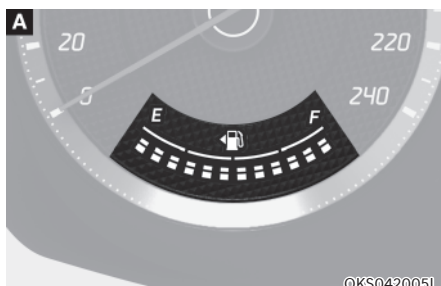
Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE. This may cause severe engine damage.

Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge



This gauge indicates the temperature of the engine coolant when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Fuel Gauge



This gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

NOTICE

If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area toward the “H (Hot)” position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to “If the Engine Overheats” in chapter 8.



WARNING

Never remove the radiator cap or reservoir cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could cause severe burns. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.

i Information

- The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will illuminate when the fuel tank is nearly empty.
- On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

! WARNING

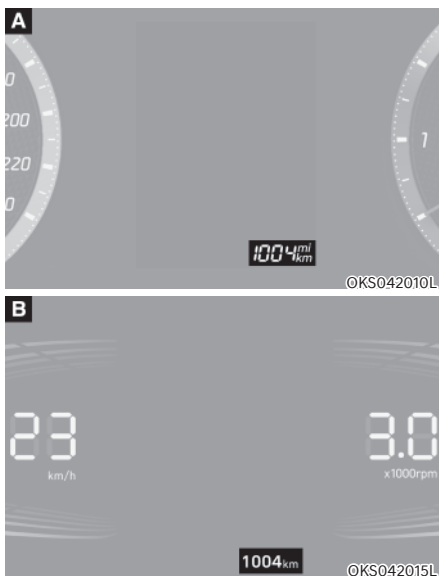
Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.

You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the “E (Empty)” level.

NOTICE

Avoid driving with a very low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire damaging the catalytic converter.

Odometer

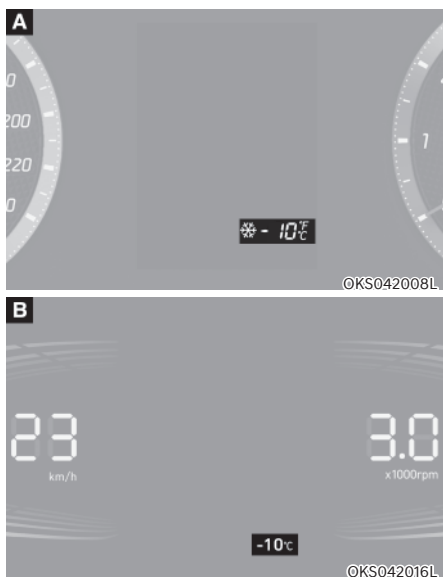


The odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and should be used to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

i Information

It is forbidden to alter the odometer of all vehicles with the intent to change the kilometer registered on the odometer. The alteration may void your warranty coverage.

Outside Temperature Gauge



This gauge indicates the current outside air temperatures by 1°C (1°F).

The outside temperature on the display may not change immediately like a general thermometer to prevent the driver from being inattentive.

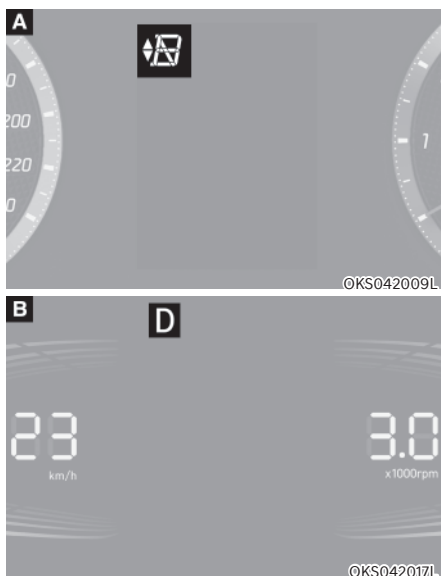
You can change the temperature unit from the Settings menu in the Cluster:

- Setup → General Settings → Units → Temperature Unit → °C/°F

Both the temperature unit on the cluster LCD display and climate control screen will change.

Transmission shift indicator

Manual transmission shift indicator



This indicator informs the current gear engaged.

Warning and indicator lights

Information

Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the engine. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

Air bag Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the SRS.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Seat Belt Warning Light



This warning light informs the driver (or front passenger) that the seat belt is not fastened.

For more details, refer to the “Seat Belts” in chapter 3.

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - The parking brake & brake fluid warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and will then turn off once the parking brake is released.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
 - If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level is low.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (For more details, refer to “Brake Fluid” in chapter 9). Then check all brake components for fluid leaks. If any leak on brake system is still found, the warning light remains on, or the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle towed to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and inspected.

Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the vehicle.

Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.



WARNING

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light

Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ABS (The normal braking system will still be operational without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system).

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ESC system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

- While the ESC is operating.

For more details, refer to “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” in chapter 6.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 4 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate the ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

For more details, refer to “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” in chapter 6.

Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 4 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the MDPS.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the emission control system or the engine, the vehicle powertrain.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control systems which could effect drivability and/or fuel economy.

NOTICE

If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Charging System Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

When there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system.

If there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the alternator drive belt for looseness or breakage.

If the belt is adjusted properly, there may be a problem in the electrical charging system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:
When the engine oil pressure is low.

If the engine oil pressure is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (For more details, refer to “Engine Oil” in chapter 9). If the level is low, add oil as required.
 - If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible. Continued driving with the warning light on may cause engine failure.

NOTICE

If the engine does not stop immediately after the Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light is illuminated, severe damage could result.

Low Fuel Level Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:
When the fuel tank is nearly empty.
If the fuel tank is nearly empty, add fuel as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with the Low Fuel Level warning light on or with the fuel level below “0 (Empty)” can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter (if equipped).

Master Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

When there is a malfunction in operation in any of the following systems:

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist front view camera obscured (if equipped)
- LED headlamp malfunction (if equipped)
- High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction

To identify the details of the warning, look at the LCD display.

Low Tire Pressure Warning Light (if equipped)

This warning light illuminates:

- Once you turn the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated.

For more details, refer to “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” in chapter 8.

This warning light remains on after blinking for approximately 60 seconds or repeatedly blinks on and off at approximately 3 second intervals:

- When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

For more details, refer to “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” in chapter 8.

**WARNING****Safe Stopping**

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors.
- If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

Icy Road Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light is to warn the driver the road may be icy.

When the temperature on the outside temperature gauge is approximately below 4°C (40°F), the Icy Road Warning Light and Outside Temperature Gauge blinks and then illuminates. Also, the warning chime sounds 1 time.

***i* Information**

If the icy road warning light appears while driving, you should drive more attentively and safely, refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.

Immobilizer Indicator Light (without smart key) (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

When the vehicle detects the immobilizer in your key properly while the ignition switch is ON.

- At this time, you can start the engine.
- The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks:

When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Immobilizer Indicator Light (with smart key) (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:

When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle properly while the Engine Start/Stop button is ACC or ON.

- At this time, you can start the engine.
- The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

When the smart key is not in the vehicle.

- At this time, you can not start the engine.

This indicator light illuminates for 2 seconds and goes off:

When the vehicle can not detect the smart key which is in the vehicle while the Engine Start/Stop button is ON.

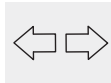
In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

- When the battery of the smart key is weak.
 - At this time, you can not start the engine. However, you can start the engine if you press the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key. (For more details, refer to “Starting the Engine” in chapter 6).
- When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Turn Signal Indicator Light



This indicator light blinks:

When you turn the turn signal light on.

If any of the following occurs, there may be a malfunction with the turn signal system. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- The indicator light does not blink but illuminates.
- The indicator light blinks more rapidly.
- The indicator light does not illuminate at all.

LED Headlamp Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
- When there is a malfunction with the LED headlamp.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This warning light blinks:

- When there is a malfunction with a LED headlamp related part.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

Continuous driving with the LED Headlamp Warning Light on or blinking can reduce LED headlamp life.

Low Beam Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlamps are on.

High Beam Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlights are on and in the high beam position
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

Light ON Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the tail lights or headlamps are on.

Front Fog Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:
When the front fog lights are on.

High Beam Assist indicator light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:
When the high-beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO position.

- White: When High Beam Assist is ready to operate.
- Green: When High Beam Assist is operating.

If your vehicle detects oncoming or preceding vehicles, High Beam Assist will switch the high beam to low beam automatically.

For more details, refer to "High Beam Assist (HBA)" section in chapter 5.

Forward Safety warning light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is deselected.
- When ESC is turned off by pressing and holding the ESC OFF button
- When there is a malfunction with the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- When the front view camera obscured

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" in chapter 7.

Lane Safety indicator light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- [Green] When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are satisfied.
- [Grey] When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are not satisfied.
- [Yellow] When there is a malfunction with Lane Keeping Assist.

In this case, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" in chapter 7.

SPORT Mode Indicator Light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- When you select "SPORT" mode as drive mode.

For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in chapter 6.

ECO Mode Indicator Light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- When you select "ECO" mode as drive mode.

For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in chapter 6.

SMART Mode Indicator Light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- When you select "SMART" mode as drive mode.

For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in chapter 6.

Cruise Indicator Light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- When Cruise Control system is enabled.

For more details, refer to "Cruise Control (CC)" in chapter 7.

LCD display messages

Key not in vehicle (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you open or close door in the ACC position or ON position. The warning sound is heard when you close door without a smart key in vehicle.

When attempting to start the vehicle always have the smart key with you.

Key not detected (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the smart key is not detected when you press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Press START button while turning wheel (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the steering wheel does not unlock normally when the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed.

You should press the Engine Start/Stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left.

Steering wheel not locked (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the steering wheel is not locked while the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the OFF position.

Press START button with key (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if you press the Engine Start/Stop button while the warning message "Key not detected" is displayed.

At this time, the immobilizer indicator light blinks.

Low Key Battery (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the battery of the smart key is discharged while changing the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.

Press clutch pedal to start engine (for smart key system and Manual Transmission)

This warning message is displayed if the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the clutch pedal.

Depress the clutch pedal to start the engine.

Press brake pedal to start engine (for smart key system and Continu- ously Variable Transmission)

This warning message is displayed if the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.

You can start the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal.

***Press START button again
(for smart key system)***

This message is displayed if you were unable to start the vehicle when the Engine Start/Stop button was pressed.

If this occurs, attempt to start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button again.

If the warning message appears each time you press the Engine Start/Stop button, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Shift to P or N to start engine (for smart key system and Continuously Variable Transmission)

This warning message is displayed if you try to start the engine with the shift lever not in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.

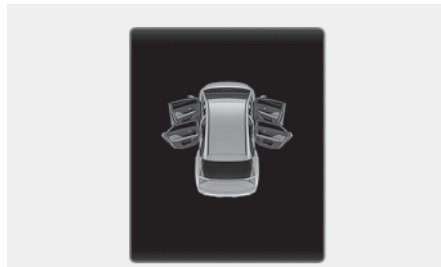
i Information

You can start the engine with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position. But, for your safety, we recommend that you start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.

Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse (for smart key system and Continuously Variable Transmission)

This warning message is displayed if the brake switch fuse is disconnected.

You need to replace the fuse with a new one. If that is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

Door, Hood, Tailgate open indicator

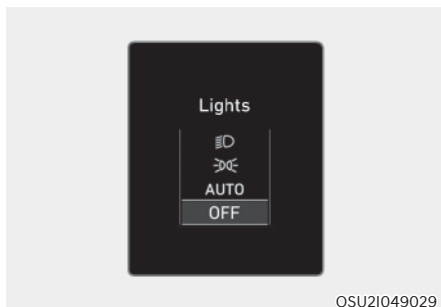
OKS042019L

This warning is displayed if any door or hood or tailgate is left open. The warning will indicate which door is open in the display.

**CAUTION**

Before driving the vehicle, you should confirm that the door/tailgate is fully closed. Also, check there is no door/tailgate open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster.

Lights mode

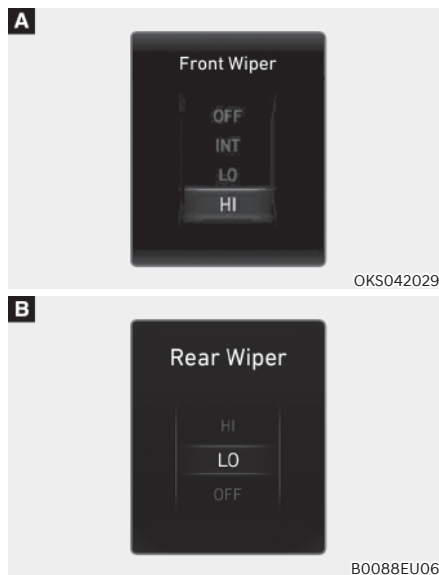


This indicator displays which exterior light is selected using the lighting control.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights display function from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster or infotainment system. Select:

- User settings → Cluster → Wiper/Lights Display

Wiper mode



This indicator displays which wiper speed is selected using the wiper control.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights display function from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster or infotainment system. Select:

- User settings → Cluster → Wiper/Lights Display

Low pressure



This warning message is displayed if the tire pressure is low. The corresponding tire on the vehicle will be illuminated.

For more details, refer to “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” in chapter 8.

Low fuel

This warning message is displayed if the fuel tank is almost out of fuel.

When this message is displayed, the low fuel level warning light in the cluster will come on.

It is recommended to look for the nearest fueling station and refuel as soon as possible.

Engine has overheated (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed when the engine coolant temperature is above 120°C (248°F). This means that the engine is overheated and may be damaged.

If your vehicle is overheated, refer to “Overheating” in chapter 8.

Check headlight (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if the headlamps are not operating properly.

In addition, if a specific lamp (turn signal lamp etc.) is not operating properly, the warning message according to a specific lamp (turn signal lamp etc.) is displayed. A corresponding bulb may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

Refill Engine Coolant (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if the Coolant is lack of water.

When this message is displayed, replenish the cooling water. Driving in a state of insufficient cooling water can damage the water pump failure and engine.

Depending on the vehicle condition, it may appear that there is sufficient coolant.

In this case, we recommend that the Engine Coolant checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check turn indicator (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if the turn signal lamps are not operating properly. A lamp may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

Check brake light (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if the stop lamps are not operating properly. A lamp may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

Check daytime running light (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if the daytime running lights are not operating properly. A lamp may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

Check headlight LED (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the LED headlight. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check High Beam Assist (HBA) system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with High Beam Assist. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to "High Beam Assist (HBA)" in chapter 5.

Check FCA system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a malfunction with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" in chapter 7.

Check Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with Driver Attention Warning. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to "Driver Attention Warning (DAW)" in chapter 7.

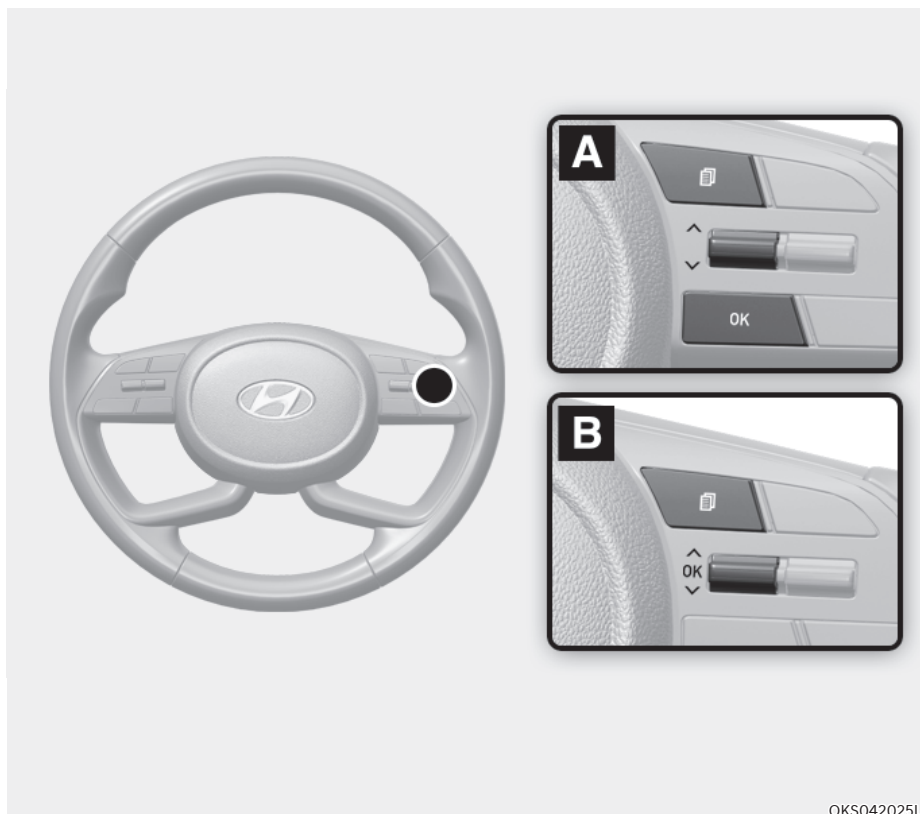
Check Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with Lane Keeping Assist. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" in chapter 7.

LCD DISPLAY

LCD display control



The LCD display modes can be changed by using the control buttons.

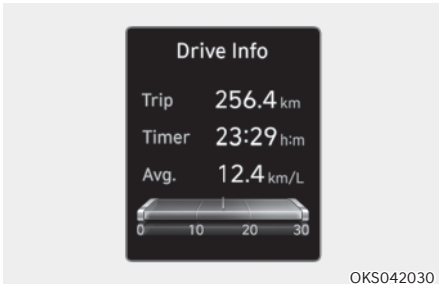
- (1)  : MODE button for changing modes
- (2)  ,  : MOVE switch for changing items
- (3) OK : SELECT/RESET button for setting or resetting the selected item

LCD display modes

Modes	Symbol	Explanation
Driving Assist (if equipped)		- Lane Keeping Assist - Lane Following Assist
Trip Computer		This mode displays driving information such as the tripmeter, fuel economy, etc. For more details, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.
User Settings (if equipped)		In this mode, you can change settings of the doors, lamps, etc.
Warning (if equipped)		This mode displays warning messages related to the lamp malfunction, etc. This mode displays information related to the tire pressure (TPMS), the state of driving force distribution and the amount of remaining urea solution.

The information provided may differ depending on which features are applicable to your vehicle.

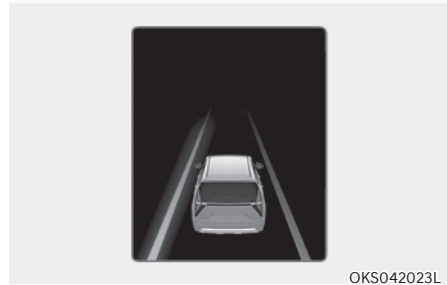
Trip computer mode



The trip computer mode displays information related to vehicle driving parameters including fuel economy, tripmeter information and vehicle speed.

For more details, refer to “Trip Computer” in this chapter.

Driving Assist mode



LKA, LFA

This mode displays the state of Lane Keeping Assist and Lane following assist.

For more information, refer to each function information in chapter 7.

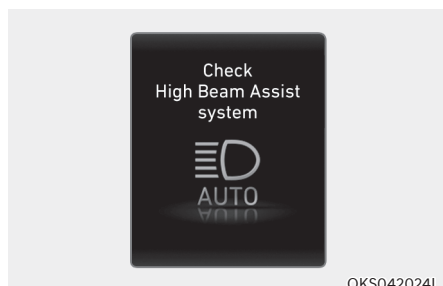


Tire Pressure

This mode displays information related to Tire Pressure.

For more details, refer to “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” in chapter 8.

Master warning mode



This warning light informs the driver the following situations.

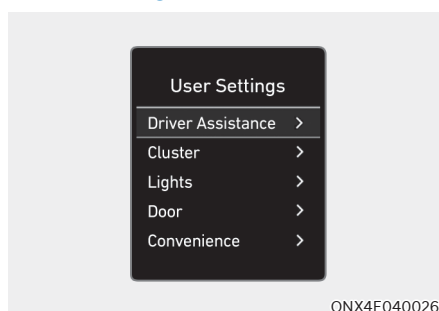
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist front view camera obscured (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- LED headlamp malfunction (if equipped)
- High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction (if equipped)

The Master Warning Light illuminates if one or more of the above warning situations occur.

At this time, a Master Warning icon (⚠) will appear beside the User Settings icon (⚙), on the LCD display.

If the warning situation is solved, the master warning light will be turned off and the Master Warning icon will disappear.

User settings mode



In this mode, you can change the settings of the instrument cluster, doors, lamps, etc.

1. Driver Assistance
2. Cluster
3. Lights
4. Door
5. Convenience
6. Units
7. Language (if equipped)
8. Reset

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Shift to P to edit settings

This warning message illuminates if you try to select an item from the User Settings mode while driving.

- Continuously variable transmission:
For your safety, change the User Settings after parking the vehicle, applying the parking brake and shifting the gear to P (Park).
- Manual transmission:
For your safety, change the User Settings after engaging the parking brake.

Quick guide (Help)

This mode provides quick guides for the systems in the User Settings mode.

Select an item, press and hold the OK button.

For more details about each system, refer to this Owner's Manual.

1. Driver Assistance

Items	Explanation
Warning Volume	To adjust the warning volume of the driver assistance system. • High / Medium / Low
Driver Attention Warning	• Leading Vehicle Departure Alert To activate or deactivate Leading Vehicle Departure Alert. For more details, refer to the "Driver attention Warning (DAW)" in chapter 7.
Driving Safety	To activate or deactivate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist • Forward Safety To adjust Forward Safety Warning Timing • Forward Safety Warning Timing > Normal / Late For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" in chapter 7. To activate or deactivate Lane Keeping Assist • Lane Safety For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" in chapter 7. To activate or deactivate Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist • Blind-Spot Safety For more details, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" in chapter 7. To activate or deactivate Safe Exit Assist • Exit Safety For more details, refer to "Safe Exit Warning (SEW)" in chapter 7.
Parking Safety	• Rear Cross-Traffic Safety To activate or deactivate Rear Cross-Traffic Safety. For more details, refer to "Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)" in chapter 7.

* The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

2. Cluster

Items	Explanation
Theme Selection	You can select the theme of the cluster. Link to Drive Mode / Theme A / Theme B / Theme C.
Wiper/ Lights Display	To activate or deactivate the Wiper/ Light mode. When activated, the LCD display shows the selected Wiper/ Light mode whenever you changed the mode.
Icy Road Warning	To activate or deactivate the icy road warning.
Welcome Sound	To activate or deactivate the welcome sound.

* The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

3. Lights

Items	Explanation
Illumination	To adjust the illumination level. Level 1~20
One Touch Turn Signal	- Off : The one touch turn signal function will be deactivated. 3, 5, 7 Flashes : The turn signal indicator will blink 3, 5, or 7 times when the turn signal lever is moved slightly. For more details, refer to "Lighting" in chapter 5.
Ambient Light Brightness	- Off - Level 1/2/3/4
Headlight Delay	To activate or deactivate the headlamp delay function. For more details, refer to "Lighting" in chapter 5.
High Beam Assist (if equipped)	To activate or deactivate High Beam Assist. For more details, refer to "High Beam Assist (HBA)" in chapter 5.

4. Door

Items	Explanation
Automatically Lock	• Enable on Shift : All doors will be automatically locked if the gear is shifted from the P (Park) position to the N (Neutral), or D (Drive) position. (only when the engine is running.) • Enable on Speed : All doors will be automatically locked when the vehicle speed exceeds 15km/h (9.3mph). • Off : The auto door lock operation will be deactivated.
Automatically Unlock	• On Shift to P: All doors will be automatically unlocked if the gear is shifted to the P (Park) position. (only when the engine is running.) • On key out/Vehicle Off : All doors will be automatically unlocked when the ignition key is removed from the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button is set to the OFF position. • Off : The auto door unlock operation will be canceled.
Remote window	To activate or deactivate the remote vehicle window control function. For more details, refer to "Lighting" in chapter 5.

5. Convenience

Items	Explanation
Rear Occupant Alert	To activate or deactivate the rear occupant alert system. For more details, refer to "Rear Occupant Alert (ROA)" in chapter 5.
Service Interval	• Enable Service Interval To activate or deactivate the service interval function. • Adjust Interval If the service interval menu is activated, you may adjust the time and distance. • Reset To reset the service interval.
Welcome Mirror	• On door unlock : The outside rearview mirrors are unfolded and the welcome light turns on automatically when the doors are unlocked. • On driver approach : The outside rearview mirrors are unfolded and the welcome light turns on automatically when the vehicle is approached with the smart key. For more details, refer to "Welcome System" in chapter 5.
Wireless Charging System	To activate or deactivate the wireless charging system in the front seat. For more details, refer to "Wireless cellular phone charging system" in chapter 5.
Auto Rear Wiper (in R)	To activate or deactivate the Auto Rear Wiper function. If you move the gear from D to R when the front wiper operates, the rear wiper will operate automatically. Then, if you move the gear from R to D, the rear wiper will stop."

6. Units

Items	Explanation
Speed Unit (if equipped)	To select the speed unit. (km/h, MPH)
Temperature Unit	To select the temperature unit. (°C, °F)
Fuel Econ. Unit	To select the fuel economy unit. (km/L, L/100km)
Tire Pressure Unit	To select the tire pressure unit. (psi, kPa, bar)

7. Language (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Language	Choose the language. You can choose the language in cluster.

8. Reset

Items	Explanation
Reset	You can reset the menus in the User Settings Mode. All menus in the User Settings Mode are reset to factory settings, except language and service interval.

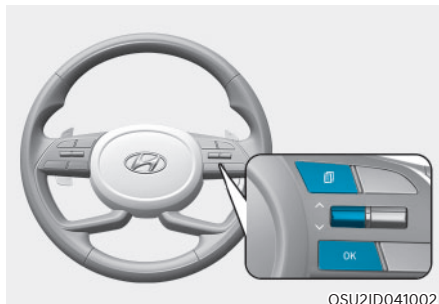
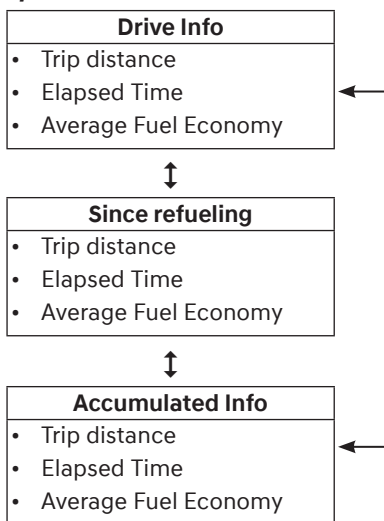
Trip computer

The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving.

Information

Some driving information stored in the trip computer (for example, Average Vehicle Speed) resets if the battery is disconnected.

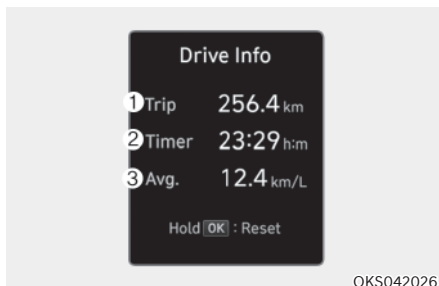
Trip modes



To change the trip mode, toggle the “^, v” switch on the steering wheel.

- Manual reset

To clear the average fuel economy manually, press the OK switch on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the Average Fuel Economy is displayed.

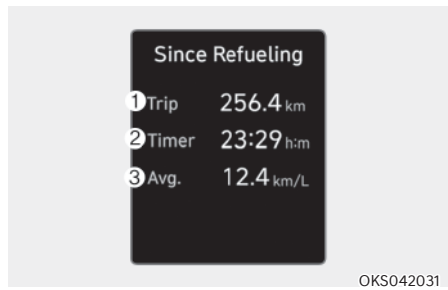


Drive info

Trip distance (1), total driving time (2), and average fuel economy (3) are displayed.

The information is combined for each ignition cycle. However, when the engine has been OFF for 3 minutes or longer, the Drive Info screen will reset.

To reset manually, press the OK switch on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when 'Drive Info' is displayed.



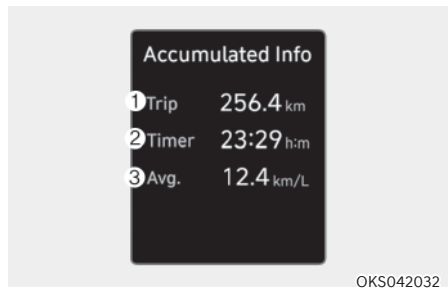
Since refueling

Trip distance (1), total driving time (2), and average fuel economy (3) are displayed. To reset manually, press the OK switch on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when 'Since Refueling' is displayed.



Digital speedometer

Digital speedometer display shows the speed of the vehicle.



Accumulated info

Trip distance (1), total driving time (2), and average fuel economy (3) are displayed. The information is accumulated starting from the last reset. To reset manually, press the OK switch on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when 'Accumulated Info' is displayed.

5. Convenience features

Accessing your vehicle.....	5-3
Remote key	5-3
Smart key	5-6
Immobilizer system.....	5-12
Door locks	5-13
Operating door locks from outside the vehicle	5-13
Operating door Unlocks from inside the vehicle.....	5-14
Auto door lock/unlock features	5-16
Child-protector rear door locks	5-16
Rear Occupant Alert (ROA).....	5-17
Theft-alarm system.....	5-18
Steering Wheel.....	5-19
MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering)	5-19
Tilt steering / Telescope steering.....	5-20
Horn	5-21
Mirrors	5-22
Inside rearview mirror.....	5-22
Outside rearview mirror	5-23
Windows.....	5-26
Power windows.....	5-27
Exterior features	5-32
Hood.....	5-32
Tailgate.....	5-34
Fuel filler door	5-36
Light.....	5-39
Exterior lights	5-39
Interior lights	5-44
High Beam Assist (HBA).....	5-46
High Beam Assist settings.....	5-46
High Beam Assist operation.....	5-47
High Beam Assist malfunction and limitations.....	5-47
Limitations of High Beam Assist	5-48
Wipers and washers	5-49
Front windshield wipers	5-49
Front windshield washers.....	5-50
Rear window wiper and washer.....	5-51

Climate Control System	5-52
Manual climate control system.....	5-52
Automatic climate control system.....	5-61
Windshield defrosting and defogging.....	5-70
Rear air conditioning control system.....	5-71
Storage compartment	5-72
Center console storage	5-72
Glove box	5-72
Crash pad hidden storage	5-73
Interior features	5-74
Cup holder	5-74
Back table	5-75
Sunvisor	5-75
Power outlet	5-76
USB charger.....	5-77
Wireless cellular phone charging system.....	5-77
Clothes hanger.....	5-79
Floor mat anchor(s).....	5-80
Cargo area features.....	5-80
Infotainment system.....	5-81
USB port.....	5-81
Antenna.....	5-81
Steering wheel audio control.....	5-82
Voice Recognition.....	5-83
Infotainment system.....	5-83
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free	5-83
Bluelink	5-84
How vehicle radio works	5-84

ACCESSING YOUR VEHICLE

Remote key (if equipped)



Your HYUNDAI uses a remote key, which you can use to lock or unlock a door (and tailgate) and even start the engine.

1. Door Lock
2. Door Unlock
3. Tailgate Unlock

Locking

To lock :

1. Close all doors, engine hood and tailgate.
2. Press the Door Lock button (1) on the remote key.
3. The doors will lock. The hazard warning lights will blink once.
4. Make sure the doors are locked by checking the position of the door lock button inside the vehicle.



WARNING

Do not leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could place the key in the ignition switch and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.

Unlocking

To unlock:

1. Press the Door Unlock button (2) on the remote key.
2. The doors will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink two times.



Information

After unlocking the doors, the doors will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

Tailgate unlocking

To unlock:

1. Press the Tailgate Unlock button (3) on the remote key for more than one second.
2. The hazard warning lights will blink two times. Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.



Information

- **After unlocking the tailgate, the tailgate will lock automatically.**
- **The word “HOLD” is written on the button to inform you that you must press and hold the button for more than one second.**

Start-up

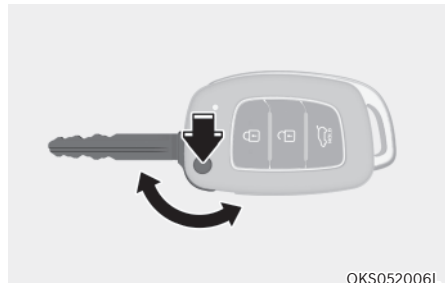
For detailed information refer to “Key Ignition Switch” in chapter 6.

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the remote key:

- Keep the remote key away from water or any liquid and fire. If the inside of the remote key gets damp (due to drinks or moisture), or is heated, internal circuit may malfunction, excluding the car from the warranty.
- Avoid dropping or throwing the remote key.
- Protect the remote key from extreme temperatures.

Mechanical key



If the remote key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key.

To unfold the key, press the release button then the key will unfold automatically.

To fold the key, fold the key manually while pressing the release button.

NOTICE

Do not fold the key without pressing the release button. This may damage the key.

Remote key precautions

The remote key will not work if any of the following occur:

- The key is in the ignition switch.
- You exceed the operating distance limit (about 10 m [30 feet]).
- The remote key battery is weak.
- Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- The weather is extremely cold.
- The remote key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the remote key.

When the remote key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the remote key, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the remote key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phones normal operational signals. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the remote key and your mobile phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and always try to maintain an adequate distance between the two devices.

i Information

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

NOTICE

Keep the remote key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

Battery replacement

If the remote key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one.



Battery Type: CR2032

To replace the battery:

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the cover.
2. Remove the old battery and insert the new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct.
3. Reinstall the rear cover of the remote key.

If you suspect your remote key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your remote key is not working correctly, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



WARNING

THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS A BUTTON BATTERY.

If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours. Keep batteries out of reach of children.

If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.



Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) and regulation.

Smart key (if equipped)



Your HYUNDAI uses a Smart Key, which you can use to lock or unlock a door (and tailgate) and even start the engine.

1. Door Lock
2. Door Unlock
3. Tailgate Unlock
4. Remote Start

Locking



To lock :

1. Close all doors, engine hood and tailgate.
2. Either press the door handle button or press the Door Lock button (1) on the smart key.
3. The hazard warning lights will blink. Also, the outside rearview mirror will fold, if the outside rearview mirror folding switch is in the AUTO position (if equipped).

Information

The door handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the outside door handle.

Even though you press the outside door handle button, the doors will not lock and the chime will sound for three seconds if any of the following occur:

- The Smart Key is in the vehicle.
- The Engine Start/Stop button is in ACC or ON position.
- Any door except the tailgate is open.



WARNING

Do not leave the Smart Key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could press the Engine Start/Stop button and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.

Unlocking



To unlock:

1. Carry the Smart Key.
2. Either press the door handle button or press the Door Unlock button (2) on the smart key.
3. The doors will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink two times.

i Information

- The door handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the outside door handle. Other people can also open the doors without the smart key in possession.
- After unlocking the doors, the doors will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

Tailgate unlocking

To unlock:

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Press the Tailgate Unlock button (3) on the smart key for more than one second.
3. The hazard warning lights will blink two times.

i Information

- The Tailgate Unlock button (3) will only unlock the tailgate. It will not release the latch and open the tailgate automatically. If the Tailgate Unlock button is used, someone must still press the tailgate handle button to open the tailgate.
- After unlocking the tailgate, the tailgate will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless the tailgate is opened.

Start-up

You can start the engine without inserting the key. For detailed information refer to the Engine Start/Stop button in chapter 6.

Remotely starting vehicle (if equipped)

You can start the vehicle using the Remote Start button (4) on the smart key.

To start the vehicle remotely:

1. Press the door lock button on the smart key within 10 m (32 feet) from the vehicle.
2. Press the Remote Start button (4) for more than 2 seconds within 4 seconds after pressing the door lock button.
3. To turn off the remote start function, press the Remote Start button (4) once.

Information

If the smart key is not moved for some time, the detection function for smart key operation will pause. Lift the smart key to activate the detection again.

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the smart key:

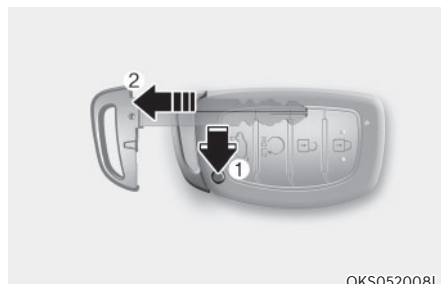
- Keep the smart key away from water or any liquid and fire. If the inside of the smart key gets damp (due to drinks or moisture), or is heated, internal circuit may malfunction, excluding the car from the warranty.
- Avoid dropping or throwing the smart key.
- Protect the smart key from extreme temperatures.

NOTICE

Always have the smart key with you when leaving the vehicle. If the smart key is left near the vehicle, the vehicle battery may be discharged.

Mechanical key

If the Smart Key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key.



Press and hold the release button (1) and remove the mechanical key (2). Insert the mechanical key into the key hole on the door.

To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.

Loss of a smart key

A maximum of two smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you happen to lose your smart key, it is recommended that you should immediately take the vehicle and remaining key to your authorized HYUNDAI dealer or tow the vehicle, if necessary.

Smart key precautions

The smart key will not work if any of the following occur:

- The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
- The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a cellular phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.

When the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the smart key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phones normal operational signals. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the smart key and your mobile phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and always try to maintain an adequate distance between the two devices.

i Information

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

NOTICE

- **Keep the smart key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.**
- **Always have the smart key with you when leaving the vehicle. If the smart key is left near the vehicle, the vehicle battery may be discharged.**

Battery replacement



If the Smart Key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one.

Battery Type: CR2032

To replace the battery:

1. Pry open the rear cover of the smart key.
2. Remove the old battery and insert the new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct.
3. Reinstall the rear cover of the smart key.

If you suspect your smart key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your smart key is not working correctly, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



WARNING

THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS A BUTTON BATTERY.

If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours. Keep batteries out of reach of children.

If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.



Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) and regulation.

Immobilizer system (if equipped)

The immobilizer system protects your vehicle from theft. If an improperly coded key (or other device) is used, the engine's fuel system is disabled.

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the immobilizer system indicator should come on briefly, then go off. If the indicator starts to blink, the system does not recognize the coding of the key.

Place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position, then place the ignition switch to the ON position again.

The system may not recognize your key's coding if another immobilizer key or other metal object (i.e., key chain) is near the key. The engine may not start because the metal may interrupt the transponder signal from transmitting normally.

If the system repeatedly does not recognize the coding of the key, it is recommended that you contact your HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.



WARNING

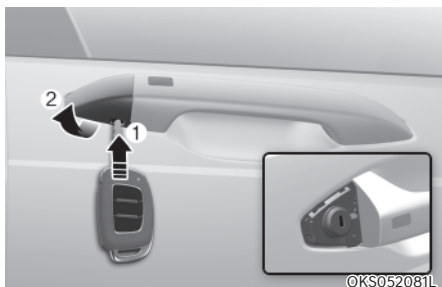
In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential.

NOTICE

The transponder in your key is an important part of the immobilizer system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobilizer system malfunction could occur.

DOOR LOCKS

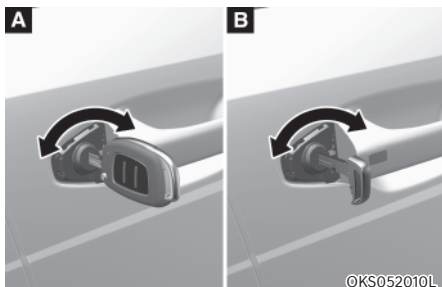
Operating door locks from outside the vehicle



1. Press the lever (1) located inside the bottom part of the cover with a key or flat-head screwdriver.
2. Push out the cover (2) while pressing the lever.

NOTICE

Be careful not to lose or scratch the cover when removing it.



[A]: Remote key, [B]: Smart key

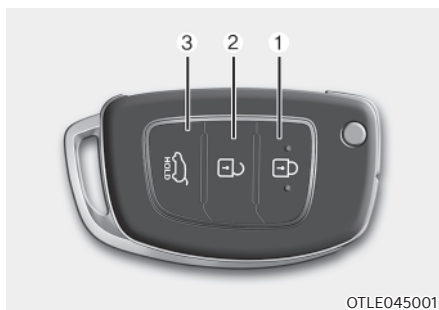
Turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle to unlock and toward the front of the vehicle to lock.

If you lock/unlock the driver's door with a key, only driver's door will lock/unlock automatically. (If equipped with the central door lock system)

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Remote key



To lock the doors, press the Door Lock button (1) on the remote key.

To unlock the doors, press the Door Unlock button (2) on the remote key.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Information

- In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.

Smart key



To lock the doors, press the button on the outside door handle while carrying the smart key with you or press the door lock button on the smart key.

To unlock the doors, press the button on the outside door handle while carrying the smart key with you or press the door unlock button on the smart key.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Information

- In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.

Operating door Unlocks from inside the vehicle

With the door inside handle



- To unlock front door, pull the door handle. Then, the front door will be unlocked and opened at the same time.
- To unlock rear door, pull the door handle. Then, the rear door will be unlocked. And pull the door handle one more time.

If any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the central door lock switch is pressed.

Information

If a power door lock ever fails to function while you are in the vehicle try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.

Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.

Lower a front window and use the mechanical key to unlock the door from outside.

With the central door lock/unlock switch



The Driver's door armrest is equipped with a central door lock switch. The lock switch is indicated by a  symbol. The unlock switch is indicated by a  symbol. When the lock switch (1) is pressed (door indicator light ON), all the vehicle doors will lock.

When the unlock switch (2) is pressed, all the vehicle doors will unlock.

If any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the central door lock switch (1) is pressed.

NOTICE

If the smart key is in the vehicle and the front door is opened, the central door lock button (1) can not lock the doors.



WARNING

- The doors should always be fully closed and locked while the vehicle is in motion. If the doors are unlocked, the risk of being thrown from the vehicle in a crash is increased.
- Do not pull the inner door handle of the driver's or passenger's door while the vehicle is moving.



WARNING

Do not leave the elderly, children or animals unattended in your vehicle. An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or serious injury to the elderly, unattended children or animals who cannot escape from the vehicle. Children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle.



WARNING

Always secure your vehicle

Leaving your vehicle unlocked increases the potential risk to you or others from someone hiding in your vehicle.

To secure your vehicle, while depressing the brake, move the shift lever to the P (Park, for Continuously Variable Transmission vehicle) position or first gear or R (Reverse, for Manual Transmission), engage the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position, close all windows, lock all doors, and always take the key with you.



WARNING

Opening a door when something is approaching may cause damage or injury. Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door.



WARNING

If you stay in the vehicle for a long time while the weather is very hot or cold, there are risks of injuries or danger to life. Do not lock the vehicle from the outside when someone is in the vehicle.

Auto door lock/unlock features

Impact sensing door unlock system

All doors will be automatically unlocked when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

Speed sensing door lock system

All doors will be automatically locked when vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (9 mph).

You can activate or deactivate the Auto Door Lock/Unlock features from the User Settings mode on the LCD display. **For more details, refer to “LCD Display” in chapter 4.**

Child-protector rear door locks



The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children seated in the rear from accidentally opening the rear doors. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

The child safety lock is located on the edge of each rear door. When the child safety lock is in the lock position (🔒), the rear door will not open if the inner door handle is pulled.

To lock the child safety lock, insert a key (or screwdriver) into the hole (1) and turn it to the lock (🔒) position.

To allow a rear door to be opened from inside the vehicle, unlock the child safety lock.

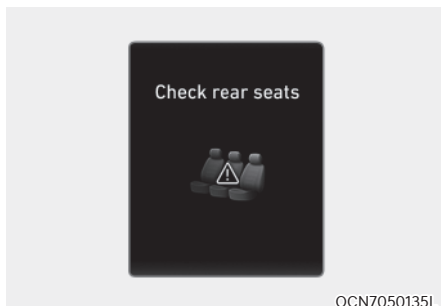


WARNING

If children accidentally open the rear doors while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out of the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should always be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) (if equipped)

Rear Occupant Alert helps prevent the driver from leaving a passenger in the rear seats.



OCN7050135L

When the driver turns off the engine and opens the driver's door after opening and closing a rear door, a warning message "Check rear seats" appears on the cluster.



WARNING

Rear Occupant Alert provides information to the driver to check the rear seats but it does not detect whether there is an object or passenger.

Always check the rear seats when leaving the vehicle.



Information

The open and close history of the rear door is initialized if the driver turns off the engine and lock vehicle doors.

However, the alarm may sound again whenever the driver's door is opened if the previous history of the rear door is not initialized.

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

This system helps to protect your vehicle and valuables. The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously if any of the following occurs:

- A door is opened without using the remote key or smart key.
- The tailgate is opened without using the remote key or smart key.
- The engine hood is opened.

The alarm continues for 30 seconds, then the system resets. To turn off the alarm, unlock the doors with the remote key or smart key.

The Theft Alarm System automatically sets 30 seconds after you lock the doors and the tailgate. For the system to activate, you must lock the doors and the tailgate from outside the vehicle with the remote key or smart key or by pressing the button on the outside of the door handles with the smart key in your possession.

The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound once to indicate the system is armed.

Once the security system is set, opening any door, the tailgate, or the hood without using the remote key or smart key will cause the alarm to activate.

The Theft Alarm System will not set if the hood, the tailgate, or any door is not fully closed. If the system will not set, check the hood, the tailgate, or the doors are fully closed.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it.

If the vehicle is locked by using a mechanical key, the security system doesn't operate.

Information

- **Do not lock the doors until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the remaining passenger leaves the vehicle when the system is armed, the alarm will be activated.**
- **If the vehicle is not disarmed with the remote key or smart key, open the doors by using the mechanical key and place the ignition switch in the ON position (for remote key) or start the engine (for smart key) and wait for 30 seconds.**
- **When the system is disarmed but a door or tailgate is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.**

Information



Vehicles equipped with a theft alarm system will have a label attached to the vehicle with the following words:

1. **WARNING**
2. **SECURITY SYSTEM**

STEERING WHEEL

MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering)

The system assists you with steering the vehicle. If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

Also, the steering effort becomes lighter as the vehicle's speed increases and becomes heavier as the vehicle's speed decreases for better control of the steering wheel.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

- If MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) does not operate normally, the warning light (⚠) will illuminate on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate. Take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked as soon as possible.
- When abnormality is detected in MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering), to prevent a deadly accident, the steering assist function will stop. At this time, the warning light turns on or blinks on the cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate. Have your vehicle checked immediately, after moving the vehicle to a safe zone.

Information

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- The steering effort may be high immediately after placing the ignition switch in the ON position.
This happens as the system performs the MDPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics is completed, the steering wheel will return to its normal condition.
- When the battery voltage is low, you might have to put more steering effort. However, it is a temporary condition so that it will return to normal condition after charging the battery.
- A click noise may be heard from the MDPS relay after the ignition switch is placed to the ON or LOCK/OFF position.
- Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at stop or at a low driving speed.
- When you operate the steering wheel in low temperature, abnormal noise may occur. If temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.

Tilt steering / Telescope steering (if equipped)



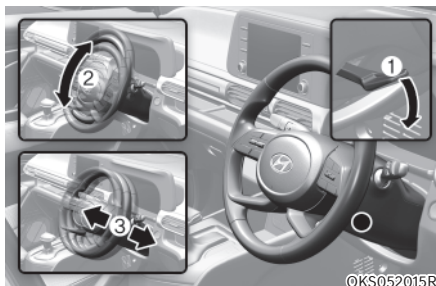
WARNING

Never adjust the steering wheel while driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.



Information

After adjustment, sometimes the lock-release lever may not lock the steering wheel. It is not a malfunction. This occurs when two gears are not engaged correctly. In this case, adjust the steering wheel again and then lock the steering wheel.



To change the steering wheel angle and height:

1. Pull down the lock-release lever (1).
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and height (3, if equipped). Move the steering wheel, so it points toward your chest, not toward your face. Make sure you can see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.
3. Pull up the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place.

Push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.



CAUTION

While adjusting the steering wheel height, please do not push or pull it hard since the fixture can be damaged.

Horn



OKS052016L

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

NOTICE

Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

MIRRORS

Inside rearview mirror

Before you start driving, adjust the rearview mirror to the center on the view through the rear window.



WARNING

Make sure your line of sight is not obstructed. Do not place objects in the rear seat, cargo area, or behind the rear headrests which could interfere with your vision through the rear window.



WARNING

To prevent serious injury during an accident or deployment of the air bag, do not modify the rearview mirror and do not install a wide mirror.



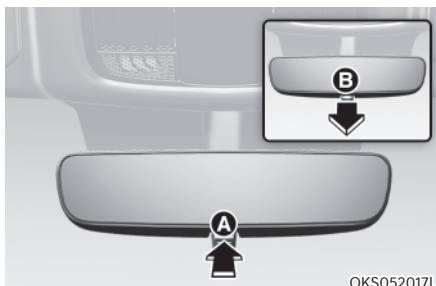
WARNING

NEVER adjust the mirror while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as that may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

Day/night rearview mirror (if equipped)



[A] : Day, [B] :Night

Make this adjustment before you start driving and while the day/night lever is in the day position.

Pull the day/night lever toward you to reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

Outside rearview mirror



Be sure to adjust mirror angles before driving.

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch. The mirror heads can be folded to prevent damage during an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

The left and right outside rearview mirrors are convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.

Use your interior rearview mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.



WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.

NOTICE

- Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass.
- If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved de-icer (not radiator anti-freeze) spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water, or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.
- Do not clean the mirror with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum based cleaning products.



WARNING

Rearview mirrors

- Both right and left outside rear view mirror are convex.
Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.
- Use your interior rearview mirror or turn your head and look to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.

Adjusting the outside rearview mirror

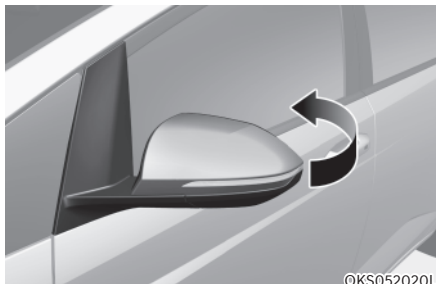


1. Move the lever (1) either to the L (left side) or R (right side) to select the rearview mirror you would like to adjust.
2. Use the mirror adjustment control (2) to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.
3. After adjustment, move the lever (1) to the middle to prevent inadvertent adjustment.

NOTICE

- The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.
- Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand or the motor may be damaged.

Folding the outside rearview mirror



Manual type (if equipped)

To fold the outside rearview mirror, grasp the housing of the mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.



Electric type (if equipped)

To fold the outside rearview mirror, press the button.

To unfold outside rearview mirror, press the button again.

If the button is pressed, the mirror will fold or unfold automatically.

Cluster setting (if equipped)

- Enable on door unlock
If 'Convenience → Welcome Mirror → On door unlock' is selected from the User settings mode in the LCD display.
 - The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the smart key.
 - The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the button on the outside door handle.
- Enable on driver approach
If 'Convenience → Welcome Mirror → On driver approach' is selected from the User settings mode in the LCD display, the mirror will unfold when the vehicle is approached with the smart key in possession.

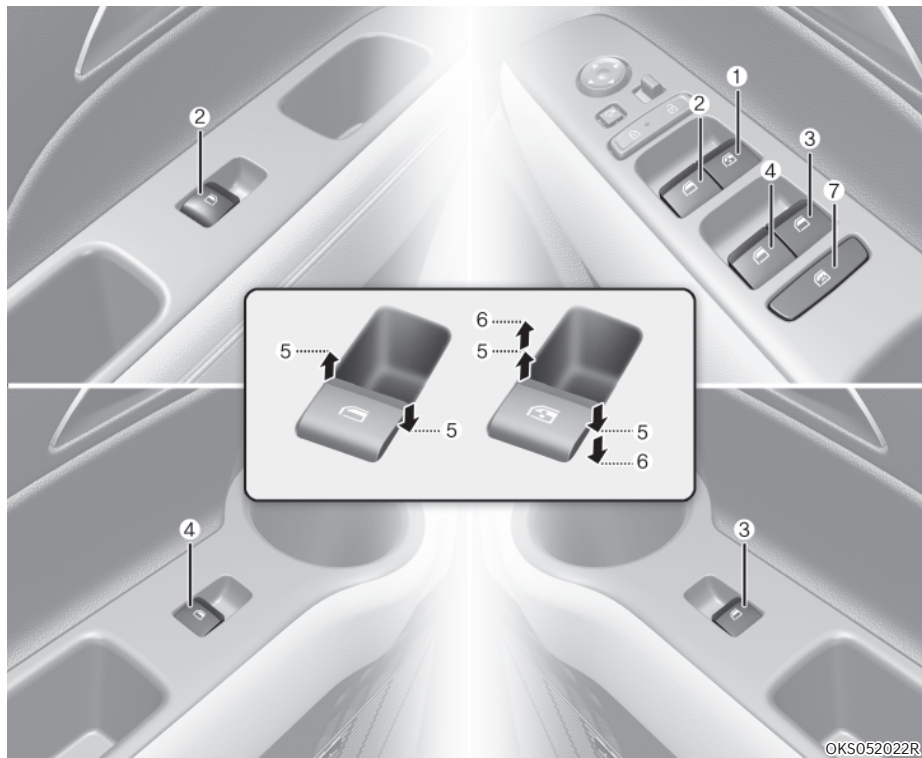
NOTICE

The electric type outside rearview mirror operates even though the ignition switch is in the ACC position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary while the engine is not running.

NOTICE

Do not fold the electric type outside rearview mirror by hand. It could cause motor failure.

WINDOWS



- (1) Driver's door power window switch
- (2) Front passenger's door power window switch
- (3) Rear door power window switch (Right)
- (4) Rear door power window switch (Left)
- (5) Window opening and closing
- (6) Automatic power window
- (7) Power window lock button

Power windows

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to be able to raise or lower the windows. Each door has a Power Window switch to control that door's window. The driver has a Power Window Lock switch which can block the operation of rear windows. The power windows will operate for approximately 3 minutes after the ignition switch is placed in the ACC or LOCK/OFF position. However, if the front doors are opened, the Power Windows cannot be operated even within the 3 minutes period.

Information

- In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- While driving with the rear windows down, your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is normal and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately 2.5 cm (1 inch).

Window opening and closing



To open:

Press the window switch down to the first detent position (5). Release the switch when you want the window to stop.

To close:

Pull the window switch up to the first detent position (5). Release the window switch when you want the window to stop.

Auto up/down window (if equipped) (Driver's window)

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

To reset the power windows

If the power windows do not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Place the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up on the power window switch for at least 1 second.

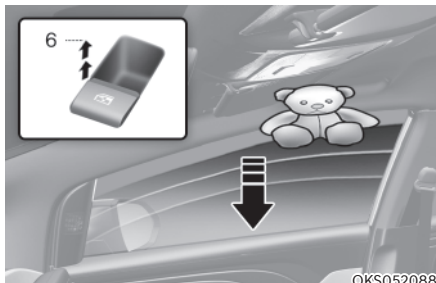
If the power windows do not operate properly after resetting, it is recommended that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



WARNING

The automatic reverse feature doesn't activate while resetting power window system. Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Automatic reverse (if equipped)



If a window senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will stop and lower approximately 30 cm (12 inches) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 2.5 cm (1 inch).

If the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reverse feature, the automatic window reverse will not operate.



Information

The automatic reverse feature is only active when the "Auto Up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch to the second detent.

**WARNING**

Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Objects less than 4 mm (0.16 inch) in diameter caught between the window glass and the upper window channel may not be detected by the automatic reverse window and the window will not stop and reverse direction.

NOTICE

Do not install any accessories on the windows. The automatic reverse feature may not operate.

**WARNING**

Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock switch in the LOCK position. Serious injury or death can result from unintentional window operation by a child.

***Power window lock button
(if equipped)***

The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passengers' doors by pressing the power window lock button.

When the power window lock button is pressed:

- The driver's master control can operate all the power windows.
- The front passenger's control can operate the front passenger's power window.
- The rear passenger's control cannot operate the rear passengers' power window.

NOTICE

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.



WARNING

Windows

- **NEVER** leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.
- **NEVER** leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.
- Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.
- Do not extend your head, arms or body outside the window.

Remote window opening/closing function (if equipped)



You can still control the driver's door movement with the engine turned off.

- Press the Door Lock button (1) once to close the window. Press the Door Unlock button (2) to stop the window while the window is moving up.
- You can open the window by pressing the Door Unlock button (1) for 2 seconds. Press the Door Lock button (1) or Door Unlock button (2) to stop the window while the window is moving down.



Information

- The remote window opening/closing function will be operated only with the Safety Power Windows equipped.
- The remote window closing function may abruptly stop when you move away from your vehicle during operation. Stay in close proximity from your vehicle, whilst monitoring the window movement.
- The remote window closing function is operated on the window equipped with an automatic power window.



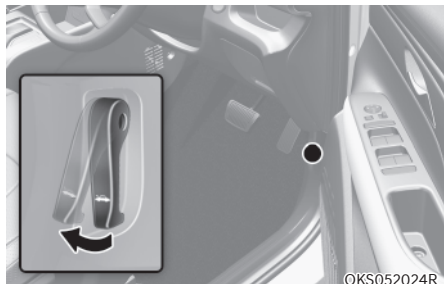
WARNING

Always double check to make sure arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before using remote window closing function.

EXTERIOR FEATURES

Hood

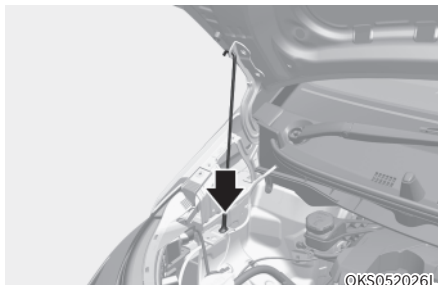
Opening the hood



1. Park the vehicle and set the parking brake.
2. Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood should pop open slightly.



3. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, push the secondary latch up (1) inside of the hood center and lift the hood (2).



4. Pull out the support rod.
5. Hold the hood opened with the support rod.

WARNING

The support rod must be inserted completely into the hole provided whenever you inspect the engine compartment. This will prevent the hood from falling and possibly injuring you.

Closing the hood

1. Before closing the hood, check in and around the engine compartment to ensure the following:
 - Any tools or other loose objects are removed from the engine room area or hood opening area
 - All glove, rags, or other combustible material is removed from the engine compartment
 - All filler caps are tightly and correctly installed
2. Return the support rod to its clip to prevent it from rattling.
3. Lower the hood halfway (lifted approximately 30 cm from the closed position) and push down to securely lock in place.
4. Then double check to be sure the hood is secure.
 - If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not properly locked.
 - Open it again and close it with a little more force.



WARNING

- Before closing the hood, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the hood opening. Closing the hood with an obstruction present in the hood opening may result in property damage or severe personal injury.
- Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the engine compartment. Doing so may cause a heat-induced fire.
- Do not move the vehicle with the hood raised. The view will be blocked and the hood could fall or be damaged.

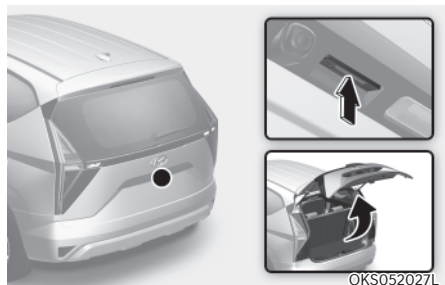


WARNING

Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. Check there is no hood open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster. Driving with the hood opened may cause a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.

Tailgate

Opening the tailgate

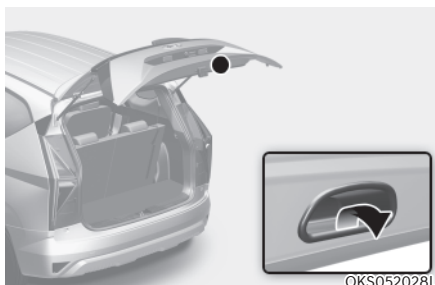


Make sure the vehicle is in P (Park) and set the parking brake.

Then do one of the following:

1. Unlock all doors with the Door Unlock button on your remote key or smart key. Press the tailgate handle switch and open the tailgate.
2. Press and hold the Tailgate Unlock switch on the remote key or smart key. Press the tailgate handle switch and open the tailgate.

Closing the tailgate



Lower the tailgate lid and press down until it locks. To be sure the tailgate lid is securely fastened, always check by trying to pull it up again without pressing the tailgate handle button.



WARNING

Always keep the tailgate lid completely closed while the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases containing carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle and serious illness or death may result.



Information

To prevent damage to the tailgate lift cylinders and the attached hardware, always close the tailgate before driving.

NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, tailgate lock and tailgate mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

WARNING

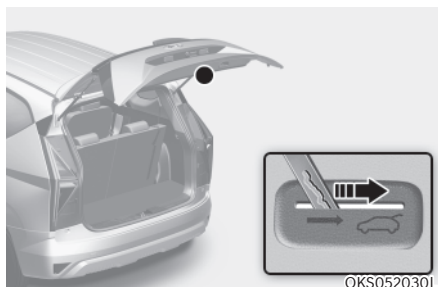


Do not hold the part (gas lifter) that supports the tailgate. Be aware that the deformation of the part may cause vehicle damage and a risk of injury.

WARNING

- **NEVER** allow anyone to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. If the tailgate is partially or totally latched and the person is unable to get out, serious injury or death could occur due to lack of ventilation, exhaust fumes and rapid heat build-up, or because of exposure to cold weather conditions. The luggage compartment is also a highly dangerous location in the event of a crash because it is not a protected occupant space but is a part of the vehicle's crush zone.
- Your vehicle should be kept locked and keys should be kept out of the reach of children. Parents should teach their children about the dangers of playing in luggage compartments.

Emergency tailgate safety release



Your vehicle is equipped with the emergency tailgate safety release lever located on the bottom of the tailgate. When someone is inadvertently locked in the luggage compartment. The tailgate can be opened by doing as follows:

1. Insert the key into the hole.
2. Push the release lever to the right by a key.
3. Push up the tailgate.

WARNING

- For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency tailgate safety release lever in the vehicle and how to open the tailgate if you are accidentally locked in the luggage compartment.
- No one should be allowed to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. The luggage compartment is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.
- Use the release lever for emergencies only. Use with extreme caution, especially while the vehicle is in motion.

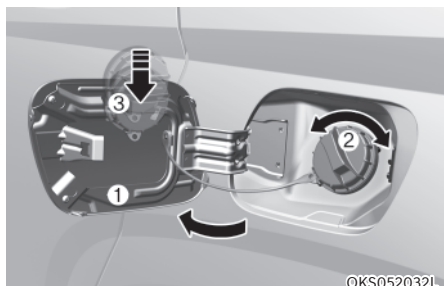
Fuel filler door

Opening the fuel filler door



The fuel filler door must be opened from inside the vehicle by pulling up the fuel filler door opener.

1. Stop the engine.
2. Pull the fuel filler door opener up.



3. Pull the fuel filler door out (1) to fully open.
4. To remove the fuel tank cap (2), turn it counterclockwise. You may hear a hissing noise as the pressure inside the tank equalizes.
5. Place the cap on the fuel filler door (3).

i Information

If the fuel filler door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. Do not pry on the door. If necessary, spray around the door with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

Closing the fuel filler door

1. To install the fuel tank cap (2), turn it clockwise until it “clicks” once. This indicates that the cap is securely tightened.
2. Close the fuel filler door (1) and push it lightly and make sure that it is securely closed.



WARNING

Gasoline is highly flammable and explosive. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**:

- Read and follow all warnings posted at the gas station.
- Before refueling, note the location of the Emergency Gasoline Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station.
- Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate the potential buildup of static electricity by touching a metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source, with your bare hand.
- Do not use cellular phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors and cause a fire.
- Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling. You can generate a buildup of static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other gasoline source, with your bare hand.
- When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling has begun, contact between your bare hand and the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.
- Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store gasoline.
- When refueling, always move the shift lever to the P (Park) position (for Continuously variable transmission) or first gear or R (Reverse, for Manual Transmission), set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.

- Do not use matches or a lighter and do not smoke or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle while at a gas station, especially during refueling.
- Do not over-fill or top-off your vehicle tank, which can cause gasoline spillage.
- If a fire breaks out during refueling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.
- If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

Information

- Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the “Fuel Requirements” suggested in the chapter 4.
- Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.

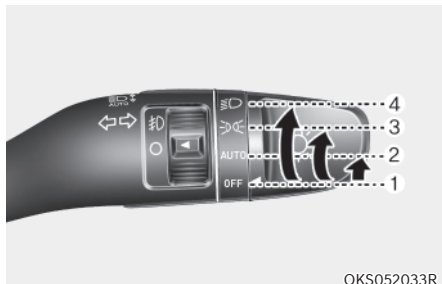
NOTICE

If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, use only a genuine HYUNDAI cap or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.

LIGHT

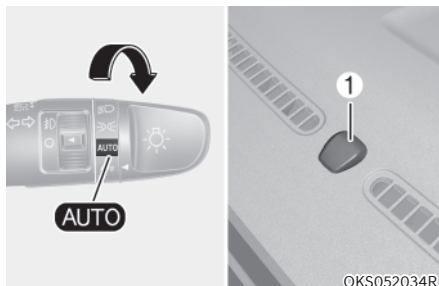
Exterior lights

Lighting control



To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

- (1) OFF
- (2) AUTO light (if equipped)
- (3) Position lamp
- (4) Headlamp



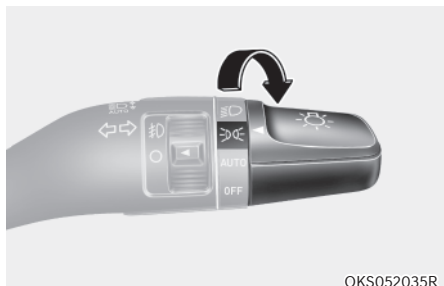
AUTO light (if equipped)

When the light switch is in the AUTO position, the position light and headlights will be turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

Even with the AUTO light feature in operation, it is recommended to manually turn ON the lights when driving at night or in fog, or when you enter dark areas, such as tunnels and parking facilities.

NOTICE

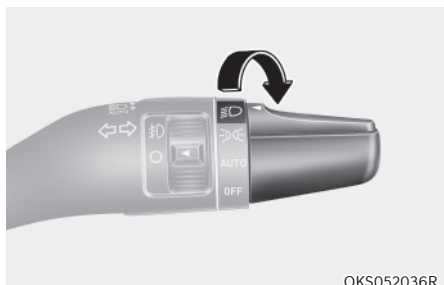
- Do not cover or spill anything on the sensor (1) located on the instrument panel.
- Do not clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleanser may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.
- If your vehicle window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windshield, the AUTO light system may not work properly.



OKS052035R

Position lamp (㊦)

The position lamp, license plate lamp and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.



OKS052036R

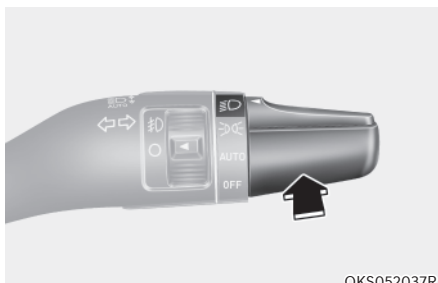
Headlamp (㊦)

The headlamp, position lamp, license plate lamp and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.

Information

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.

High beam operation



OKS052037R

To turn on the high beam headlight, push the lever away from you. The lever will return to its original position.

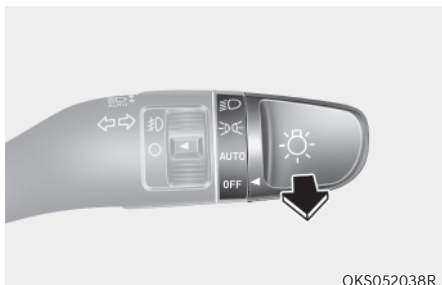
The high beam indicator will light when the headlight high beams are switched on.

To turn off the high beam headlight, pull the lever towards you. The low beams will turn on.



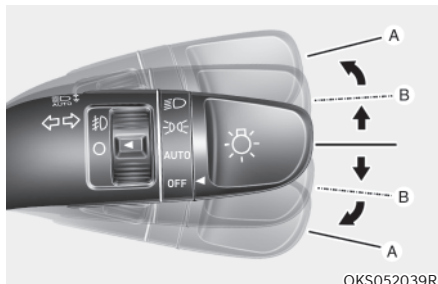
WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles approaching you. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.



To flash the high beam headlights, pull the lever towards you, then release the lever. The high beams will remain ON as long as you hold the lever towards you.

Turn signals and lane change signals



To signal a turn, push down on the lever for a right turn or up for a left turn in position (A). To signal a lane change, move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (B). The lever will return to the OFF position when released or when the turn is completed.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

One-touch turn signal function

To activate the One Touch Turn Signal function, push the turn signal lever up or down to position (B) and then release it. The lane change signals will blink 3, 5 or 7 times.

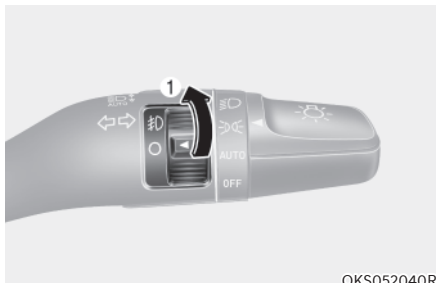
You can activate or deactivate the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinks (3, 5, or 7) from the User Settings mode in the LCD display.

For more details, refer to the “LCD Display” section in chapter 4.

NOTICE

If the turn signal indicator stays on and does not flash, or if it flashes abnormally, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit. The bulb may require replacement.

Front fog light (if equipped)



Fog lamps are used to provide improved visibility when visibility is poor due to fog, rain or snow, etc. Use the switch next to the headlamp switch to turn the fog lamps ON and OFF.

1. Turn on the position lamp.
2. Turn the light switch (1) to the front fog lamp position.
3. To turn off the front fog lamp, turn the light switch to the front fog lamp position again or turn off the position lamp.

NOTICE

When in operation, the fog lights consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lights when visibility is poor.

Battery saver function

The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the Parking (Position) lights when the driver removes the ignition key or turns the engine off (for smart key) and opens the driver-side door.

With this feature, the Parking (Position) lights will turn off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

However, the position lamps stay ON even when the driver-side door is opened if the headlamp switch is turned to the position lamp or AUTO (if equipped) position after the engine is turned off.

If necessary, to keep the lamps on turn the position lamps OFF and ON again using the headlamp switch on the steering column after the engine is turned off.

Headlamp delay function (if equipped)

If you place the ignition switch to the ACC or LOCK/OFF position with the headlights ON, the headlamps remain on for about 5 minutes. However, with the engine off if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlamps are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlamps can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the remote key (or smart key) twice or turning the light switch to the OFF or AUTO position. However, if you turn the light switch to the AUTO position when it is dark outside, the headlamps will not be turned off.

You can activate or deactivate the Headlamp Delay function from the User Settings Mode in the LCD display.

For more details, refer to “LCD Display” in chapter 4.

NOTICE

If the driver exits the vehicle through another door besides the driver door, the battery saver function does not operate and the headlamp delay function does not turn OFF automatically. This may cause the battery to discharge. To avoid battery discharge, turn OFF the headlamps manually from the headlamp switch before exiting the vehicle.

Daytime running light (DRL) (if equipped)

The Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day, especially after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system will turn the dedicated lamp OFF when:

1. The headlights or front fog lights (if equipped) are in the ON position.
2. The engine is turned off.

Interior lights



WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. The interior lights may obscure your view and cause an accident.

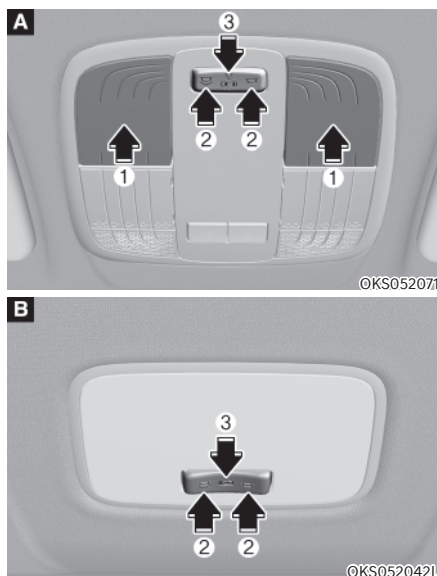
NOTICE

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the engine is turned off or the battery will discharge.

Interior lamp *AUTO* cut

The interior lamps will automatically go off approximately 20 minutes after the vehicle is turned off and the doors are closed. If a door is opened, the lamp will go off 25 minutes after the vehicle is turned off. If the doors are locked by the smart key and the vehicle enters the armed stage of the theft alarm system, the lamps will go off five seconds later.

Front lamps



[A]: Type A, [B]: Type B

- (1) Front map lamp
- (2) Front room lamp
- (3) Front door lamp

Front map lamp

Press the map lamp lens (1) to turn ON the map lamp. Re-press the map lamp cover to turn OFF the map lamp.

Front room lamp

-  :

Press the button to turn ON the room lamp for the front/rear seats.

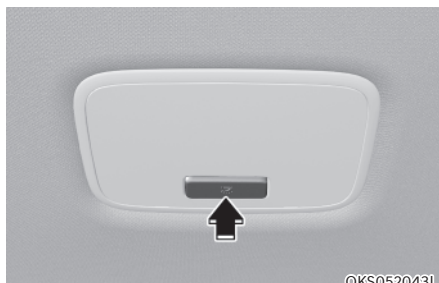
-  :

Press the button to turn OFF the room lamp for the front/rear seats.

Front door lamp ()

The room lamp for the front/rear seats is automatically turned ON for approximately 30 seconds, when a door is opened.

The room lamp for the front/rear seats is automatically turned ON for approximately 30 seconds, when the remote key (smart key) unlocks the doors. The room lamp fades out, when the ignition switch is pressed to the ON position in 30 seconds. The room lamp remains ON up to 10 minutes, when a door is opened with the ignition switch in the either the ACC or OFF position.

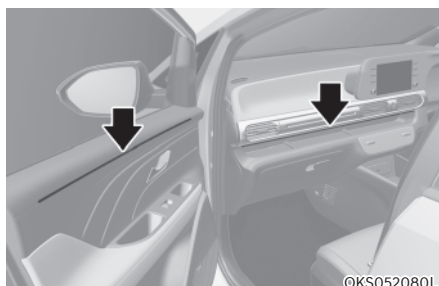
Rear lamp

-  :

Press this button to turn the rear lamps on or off.

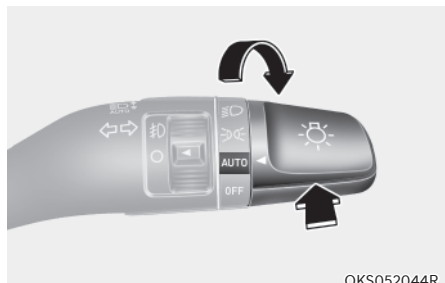
NOTICE

Do not leave the lamp switches on for an extended period of time when the engine is turned off.

Mood lamp

To set the brightness of the mood lamp, select 'Lights → Ambient Light Brightness' from the User settings mode in the LCD display.

HIGH BEAM ASSIST (HBA) (IF EQUIPPED)



OKS052044R

High Beam Assist will automatically adjust the headlamp range (switches between high beam and low beam) depending on the brightness of detected vehicles and certain road conditions.

Detecting sensor



OKS072001L

[1] : Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect ambient light and brightness while driving.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

NOTICE

- Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of High Beam Assist.
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in chapter 7.

High Beam Assist settings

With the engine on, select ‘Lights → High Beam Assist’ from the Settings menu to turn on High Beam Assist and deselect to turn off the function.



WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

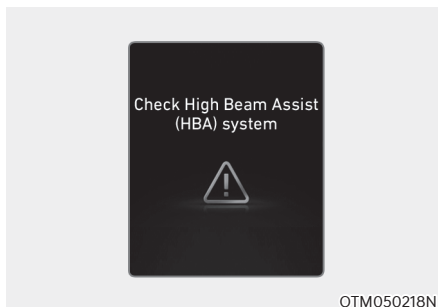
High Beam Assist operation

Display and control

- After selecting 'High Beam Assist (or HBA (High Beam Assist))' in the Settings menu, High Beam Assist will operate by following the procedure below.
 - Place the headlamp switch in the AUTO position and push the headlamp lever towards the instrument cluster. The High Beam Assist (HBA) indicator light will illuminate on the cluster and High Beam Assist will be enabled.
 - When High Beam Assist is enabled, high beam will turn on when vehicle speed is above 40 km/h (25 mph). When vehicle speed is below 25 km/h (15 mph), high beam will turn off.
 - The High Beam (HBA) indicator light will illuminate on the cluster when high beam is on.
- When High Beam Assist is operating, if the headlamp lever or switch is used, High Beam Assist operates as follow:
 - If the headlamp lever is pulled towards you when the high beam is off, the high beam will turn on without High Beam Assist cancelled. When you let go of the headlamp lever, the switch will move to the middle and the high beam will turn off.
 - If the headlamp switch is pulled towards you when the high beam is on by High Beam Assist, low beam will turn on and High Beam Assist will turn off.
 - If the headlamp switch is placed from AUTO to another position (headlamp/position/off), High Beam Assist will turn off and the corresponding lamp will turn on.
- When High Beam Assist is operating, high beam switches to low beam if any of the following conditions occur:
 - When the headlamp of an oncoming vehicle is detected.
 - When the tail lamp of a vehicle in front is detected.
 - When the headlamp or tail lamp of a motorcycle or a bicycle is detected.
 - When the surrounding ambient light is bright enough that high beams are not required.
 - When streetlights or other lights are detected.

High Beam Assist malfunction and limitations

High Beam Assist malfunction



When High Beam Assist is not working properly, the 'Check High Beam Assist (HBA) system' warning message will appear and  warning light will illuminate on the cluster. We recommend that High Beam Assist be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Limitations of High Beam Assist

High Beam Assist may not work properly in the following situations:

- Light from an oncoming or front vehicle is not detected because of lamp damage, or because it is hidden from sight, etc.
- Headlamp of an oncoming or front vehicle is covered with dust, snow or water.
- A front vehicle's headlamps are off, but the fog lamps are on, etc.
- There is a lamp that has a similar shape as a vehicle's lamp.
- Headlamps have been damaged or not repaired properly.
- Headlamps are not aimed properly.
- Driving on a narrow-curved road, rough road, uphill or downhill.
- Vehicle in front is partially visible on a crossroad or curved road.
- There is a traffic light, reflecting sign, flashing sign or mirror ahead.
- There is a temporary reflector or flash ahead (construction area).
- The road conditions are bad such as being wet, iced or covered with snow.
- A vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.
- The vehicle is tilted from a flat tire or is being towed.
- Light from an oncoming or front vehicle is not detected due to obstacles in the air such as exhaust fume, smoke, fog, snow, or water spray or blizzard on the road, or fogging in the lamp, etc.

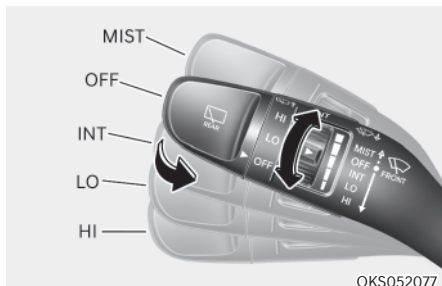
For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in chapter 7.



WARNING

- **At times, High Beam Assist may not work properly. High Beam Assist is for your convenience only. It is the responsibility of the driver for safe driving practices and always check the road conditions for your safety.**
- **When High Beam Assist does not operate properly, change the headlamp position manually between high beam and low beam.**

WIPERS AND WASHERS

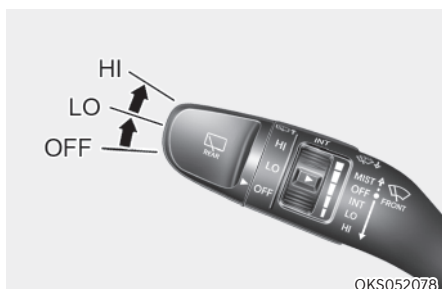


A : Wiper speed control

- MIST – Single wipe
- OFF – Off
- INT – Intermittent wipe
- LO – Low wiper speed
- HI – High wiper speed

B : Intermittent wipe time adjustment

C : Wash with brief wipes



D : Rear wiper/washer control

- HI – Continuous wipe
- LO – Intermittent wipe
- OFF – Off

E : Wash with brief wipes

Front windshield wipers

Operates as follows when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

MIST : For a single wiping cycle, move the lever upward and release. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

OFF : Wiper is not in operation.

INT : Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. To vary the speed setting, move the speed control knob (B). The top most setting will run the wipers most frequently (for more rain). The bottom setting will run the wipers the least frequently (for less rain).

LO : The wiper runs at a lower speed.

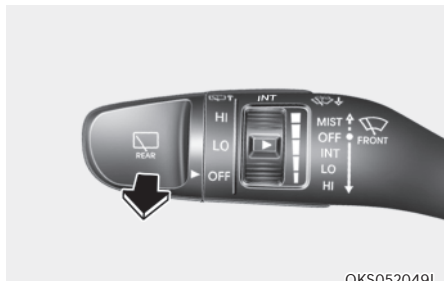
HI : The wiper runs at a higher speed.

Information

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation.

If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.

Front windshield washers



In the OFF position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

If the washer does not work, you may need to add washer fluid to the washer reservoir.

CAUTION

- To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.
- To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

WARNING

When the outside temperature is below freezing, **ALWAYS** warm the windshield using the defroster to prevent the washer fluid from freezing on the windshield and obscuring your vision which could result in an accident and serious injury or death.

Rear window wiper and washer



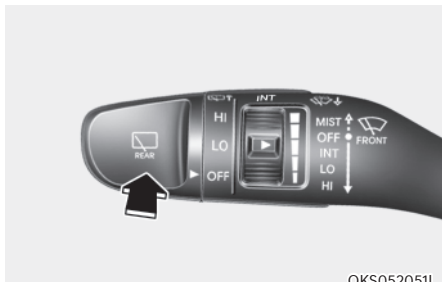
OKS052050L

The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever. Turn the switch to the desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.

HI - Continuous wipe

LO - Intermittent wipe

OFF - Wiper is not in operation



OKS052051L

Push the lever away from you to spray rear washer fluid and to run the rear wipers 1~3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

Auto rear wiper

The rear wiper will operate while the vehicle is in reverse with the front wiper ON by selecting the function from the User Settings mode in the LCD display.

For more details, refer to the "LCD Display" section in chapter 4.

CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

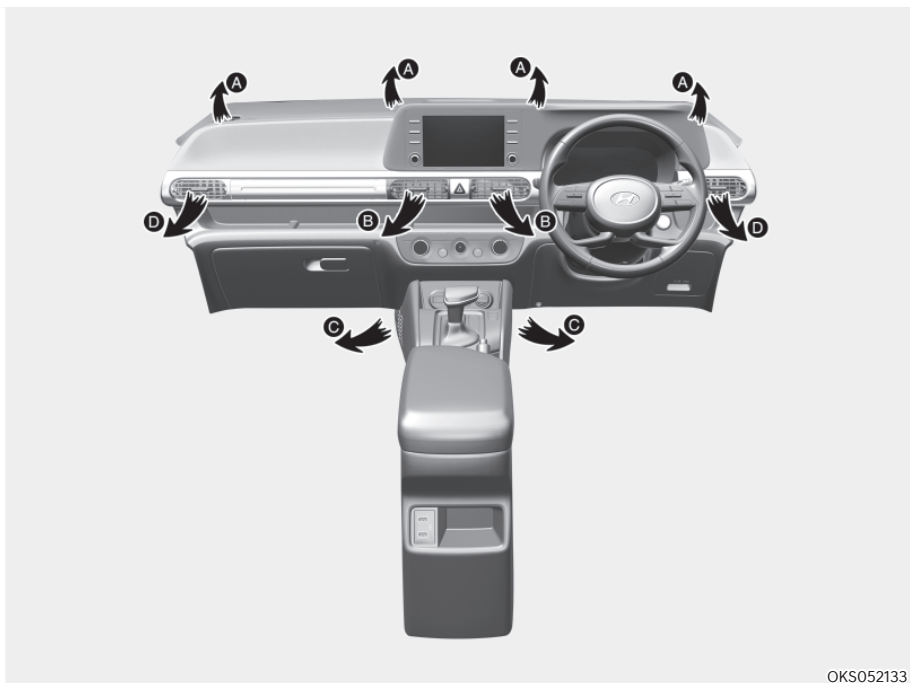
Manual climate control system (if equipped)



OKS052104

1. Mode selection knob
2. Temperature control knob
3. A/C (Air conditioning) button
4. Fan speed control knob
5. Recirculation mode/Fresh mode

Heating and air conditioning



OKS052133

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air or recirculated air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

Mode selection



The mode selection knob controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windshield. Five symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air position.



Face-Level (B, D)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.



Bi-Level (B, C, D)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.



Floor-Level (C)

Air flow is directed to the floor.



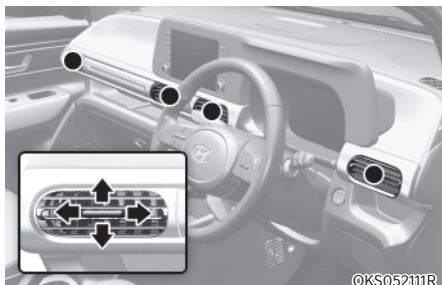
Floor/Defrost-Level (A,C)

Air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield.



Defrost-Level (A)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield.



Instrument panel vents

The outlet vents can be opened or closed using the vent control lever.

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivered from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

Temperature control



The temperature will increase by turning the knob to the left.

The temperature will decrease by turning the knob to the right.

Air intake control

The air intake control button is used to select either Fresh mode (outside air) or Recirculation mode (cabin air).

Recirculated air position



The indicator light on the button turn on when the recirculated air position is selected.

With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the climate control system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



The indicator light on the button will turn on when the outside (fresh) air position is selected.

With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.



WARNING

- Continued use of the climate control system operation in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.
- Continued use of the climate control system operation in the recirculated air position (without the air conditioning selected) may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.



Information

Prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment, and may promote formation of musty vent odor due to stagnant air.

Fan speed control



OKS052117L

Turn the knob to the right to increase the fan speed and airflow. Turn the knob to the left to decrease fan speed and airflow.

Air conditioning (A/C)



OKS052119L

Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate). Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Select the Face Level  mode.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the car through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To prevent inside of the windshield from fogging, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with a R-134a refrigerant.

1. Start the engine.
2. Push the air conditioning button.
3. Set the mode to the Face Level  mode.
4. Set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. However, prolonged operation of the recirculated air position will excessively dry the air. In this case, change the air position.
5. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

When maximum cooling is desired, set the temperature control to the extreme right position then set the fan speed control to the highest speed.

NOTICE

- The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians to insure proper and safe operation.
- The refrigerant system should be serviced in a well-ventilated place.
- The air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) shall never be repaired or replaced with one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle and new replacement MAC evaporators shall be certified (and labeled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842.

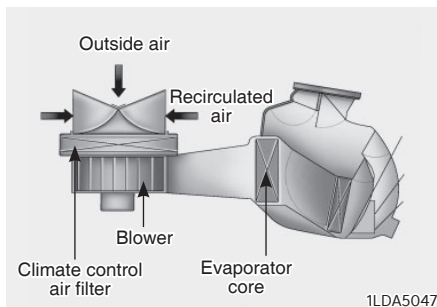
NOTICE

- When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic if temperatures of outside are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.
- When opening the windows in humid weather air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows closed.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- If you operate air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the  position and fan speed control to the lower speed.

System maintenance



Climate control air filter

This filter is installed behind the glove box. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system.

We recommend the climate control air filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule. If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent air conditioner filter inspections and changes are required.

If the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend the system be checked at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a bad influence on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



Information

- Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.

- When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.



WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-134a



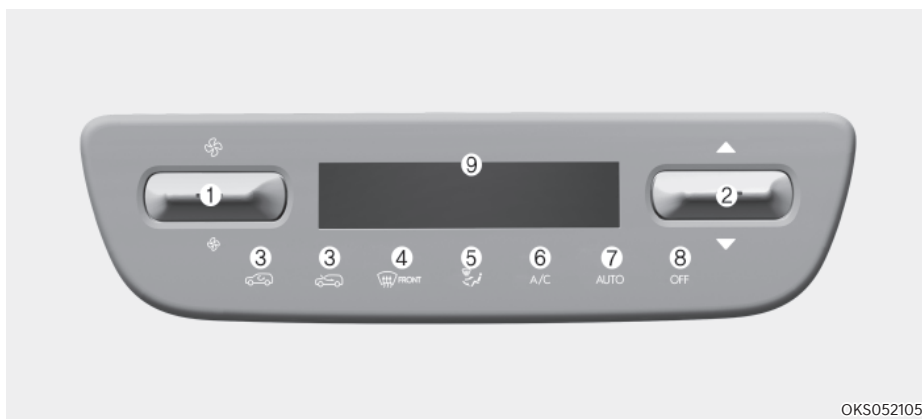
Since the refrigerant is operated at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

cians.

All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.

Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.

Automatic climate control system (if equipped)

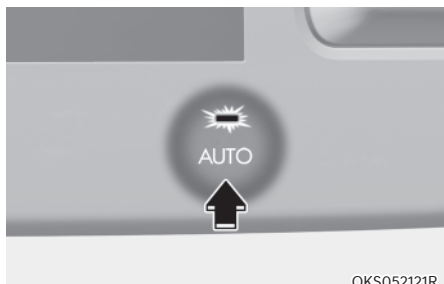


OKS052105

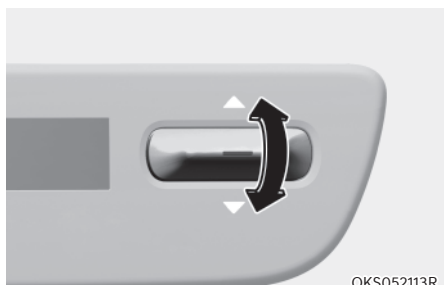
1. Fan speed control switch
2. Temperature control switch
3. Recirculation mode/Fresh mode button
4. Front windshield defroster button
5. Mode selection button
6. A/C (Air conditioning) button
7. AUTO (automatic control) button
8. OFF button
9. Display

Automatic heating and air conditioning

The Automatic Climate Control System is controlled by setting the desired temperature.



1. Press the AUTO button.



2. Turn the temperature control knob to the desired temperature. If the temperature is set to the lowest setting (LO), the air conditioning system will operate continuously.

To turn the automatic operation off, select any button of the following:

- Mode selection button
- Front windshield defrost button (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windshield defroster function.
- Fan speed control button

The selected function will be controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.

For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 25°C.

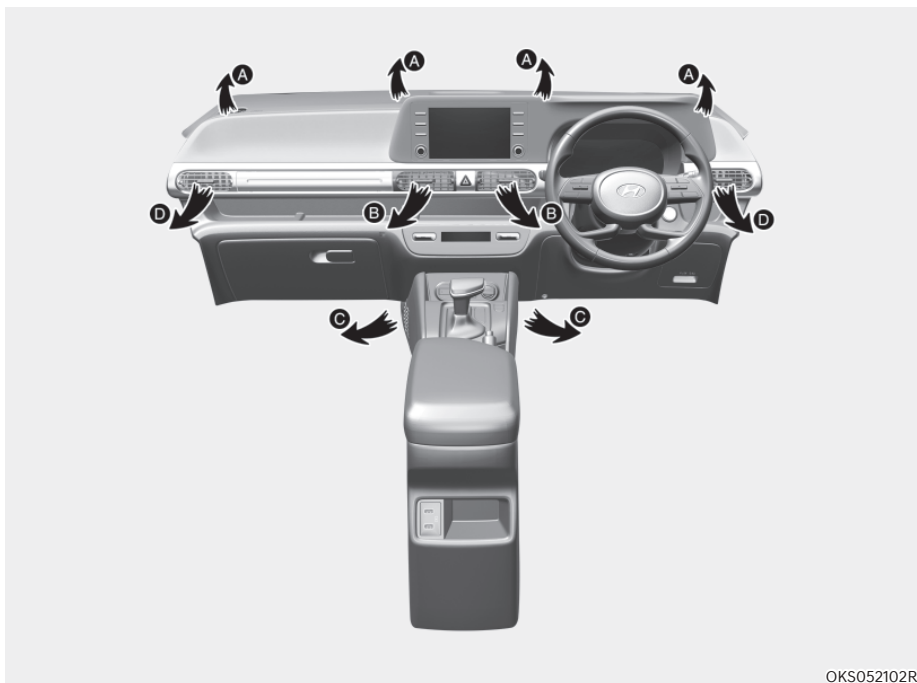


Information



Never place anything near the sensor located to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

Heating and air conditioning



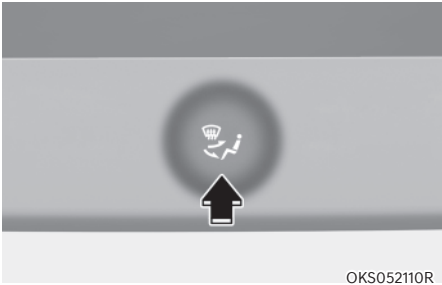
OKS052102R

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pressing buttons other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons selected.

When pressing any button (or turning any knob) except the AUTO button while using automatic operation, the functions not selected will be controlled automatically.

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Press the fresh button.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.
7. Press the AUTO button in order to convert to full automatic control of the system.

Mode selection



The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

The air flow outlet port is converted as follows:



Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.



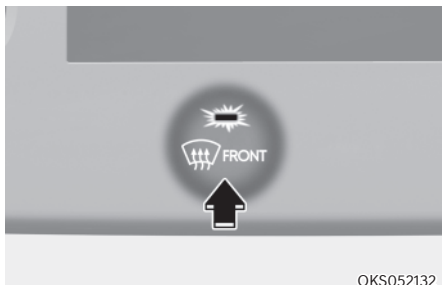
Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.



Air flow is directed to the floor.



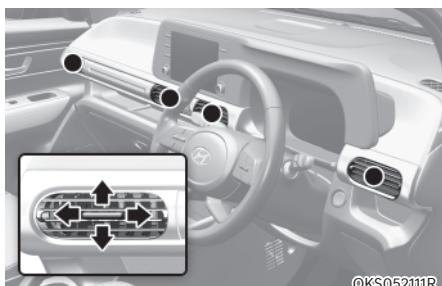
Air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield.



OKS052132

Defrost-Level (A)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.



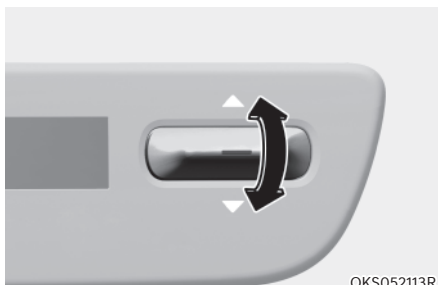
©KS052111R

Instrument panel vents

The outlet vents can be opened or closed using the vent control lever.

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivered from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

Temperature control



OKS052113R

The temperature will decrease to the minimum (LO) by pushing down the knob. The temperature will increase or decrease by 0.5°C/1°F each time you turn the knob. When set to the lowest temperature setting, the air conditioning will operate continuously.

Air intake control

The air intake control button is used to select either Fresh mode (outside air) or Recirculation mode (cabin air).

Recirculated air position



The indicator light on the button turn on when the recirculated air position is selected.

With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the climate control system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



The indicator light on the button will turn on when the outside (fresh) air position is selected.

With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Information

Prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

WARNING

- Continued use of the climate control system operation in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) mode as much as possible while driving.
- Continued use of the climate control system operation in the recirculated air position (without the air conditioning selected) may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with air conditioning on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.

Fan speed control



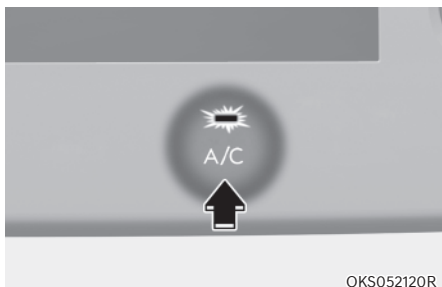
Push up the knob to increase the fan speed and air flow. Push down the knob to decrease fan speed and air flow.

OFF mode



Push the OFF button to turn off the climate control system. You can still operate the mode and air intake buttons with the ignition switch in the ON position.

Air conditioning



Push the A/C button to manually turn the system on (indicator light will illuminate) and off.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Select the Face Level  mode.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) mode.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the car through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated mode. Return the control to the fresh mode when the irritation has passed. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To prevent inside of the windshield from fogging, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with a R-134a refrigerant.

1. Start the engine.
2. Push the air conditioning button.
3. Set the mode to the Face Level  mode.
4. Set the air intake control to the recirculated mode. However, prolonged operation of the recirculated mode will excessively dry the air. In this case, change the mode.
5. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

When maximum cooling is desired, set the temperature control to the lowest setting (LO) then set the fan speed control to the highest speed.

NOTICE

- The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians to insure proper and safe operation.
- The refrigerant system should be serviced in a well-ventilated place.
- The air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) shall never be repaired or replaced with one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle and new replacement MAC evaporators shall be certified (and labeled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842.

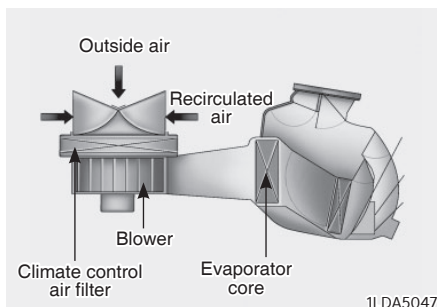
NOTICE

- When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.
- When opening the windows in humid weather air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from the recirculated mode to the fresh mode.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows closed.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- If you operate air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the  position and fan speed control to the lower speed.

System maintenance



Climate control air filter

This filter is installed behind the glove box. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system.

We recommend the climate control air filter be cleaned according to the maintenance schedule. If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent air conditioner filter inspections and cleaning are required.

If the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend the system be checked at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a bad influence on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.



WARNING



Vehicles equipped with R-134a

Since the refrigerant is operated at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.

Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.

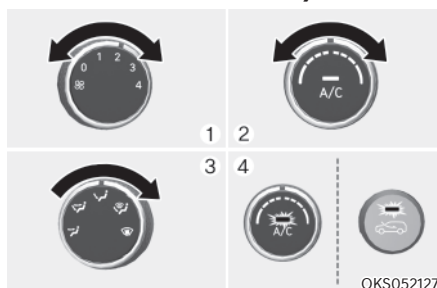
Windshield defrosting and defogging



WARNING

Do not use the or position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. Set the mode selection to the position and fan speed control to a lower speed.

Manual climate control system

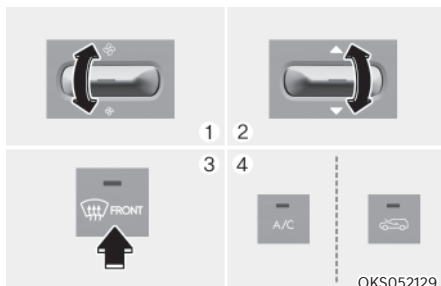


To defog inside windshield

1. Select desired fan speed.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Select the or position.
4. The outside (fresh) air will be selected automatically. Additionally, the air conditioning will automatically operate if the mode is selected to the or position.

If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) mode are not selected automatically, press the corresponding button manually.

Automatic climate control system



To defog inside windshield

1. Select desired fan speed.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button (windshield icon with arrows).
4. The air-conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature, outside (fresh) and higher fan speed will be selected automatically.

If the air-conditioning, outside (fresh) air position and higher fan speed are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button or knob manually.

If the (windshield icon with arrows) position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to higher fan speed.

Rear air conditioning control system (if equipped)

The rear air conditioning vents are located on the roof above the 2nd row seat.



System operation

- The rear air conditioning system is available when the front air conditioner is turned on.
- The temperature is set the same as for the front air conditioning system.
- Turn the Fan speed control knob to the right to increase the fan speed and airflow.
- Turn the knob to the left to decrease fan speed and airflow or off.

STORAGE COMPARTMENT



WARNING

Flammable materials

Do not store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.



WARNING

ALWAYS keep the storage compartment covers closed securely while driving. Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items may fly out of the compartment and may cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.

NOTICE

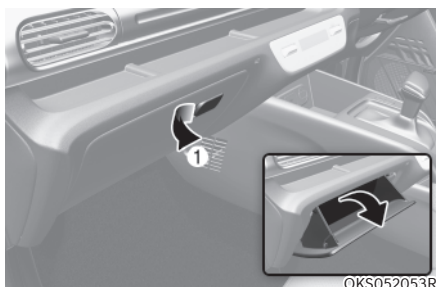
To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartment.

Center console storage



To open :
Pull up the storage cover.

Glove box



To open:
Pull the lever (1).

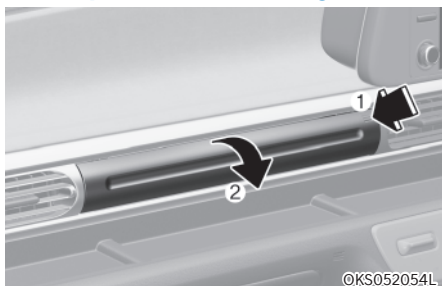


WARNING

ALWAYS close the glove box door after use.

An open glove box door can cause serious injury to the passenger in an accident, even if the passenger is wearing a seat belt.

Crash pad hidden storage

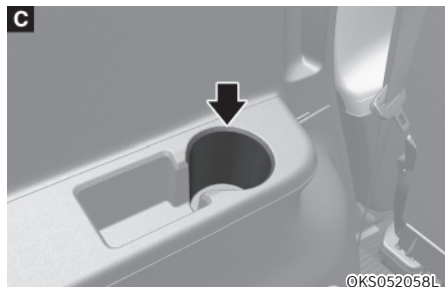
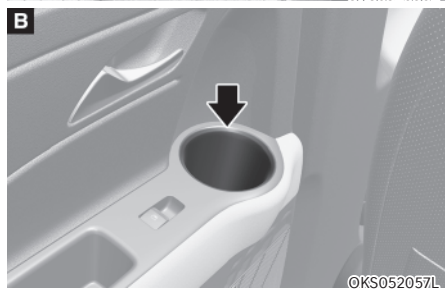
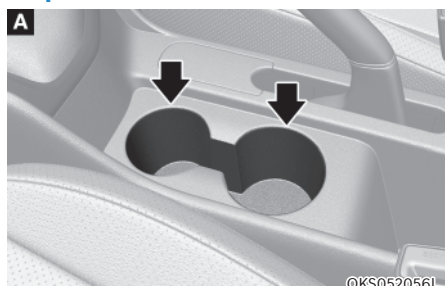


A hidden storage compartment for small things is located in front of the passenger seat.

Press the symbol (1) to open (2).

INTERIOR FEATURES

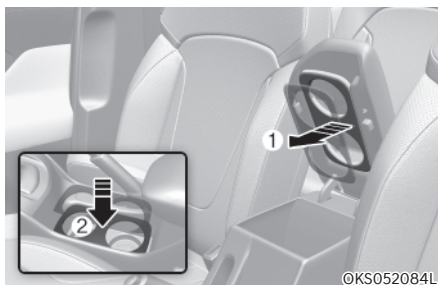
Cup holder



[A]: Front seat, [B]: 2nd row seat, [C]: 3rd row seat

Cups or small beverage cans may be placed in the cup holders.

Cup guide (for front seat)



A cup guide is attached to the inside of the center console storage cover (1).

To use the cup guide, attach it to cup holder (2).

Cup holder Lamp (for front seat, if equipped)

When the specification is equipped, the light in the bottom area of the console cup holder can be installed.



WARNING

- Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is in use to prevent spilling your drink. If hot liquid spills, you could be burned. Such a burn to the driver could cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Do not place uncovered or unsecured cups, bottles, cans, etc., in the cup holder containing hot liquid while the vehicle is in motion. Injuries may result in the event of sudden stop or collision.
- Only use soft cups in the cup holders. Hard objects can injure you in an accident.



WARNING

Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a hot vehicle. It may explode.

NOTICE

- Keep your drinks sealed while driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.
- When cleaning spilled liquids, do not dry the cup holder at high temperature. This may damage the cup holder.

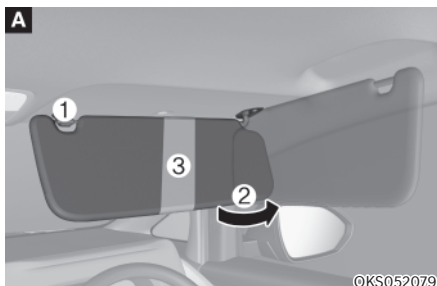
Back table (if equipped)



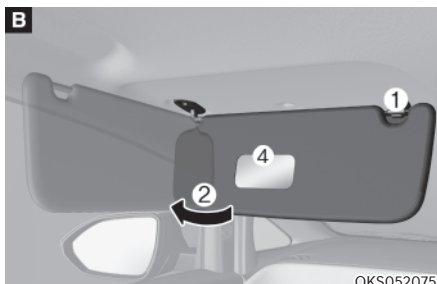
OKS032014L

A back table for 2nd row seat is located behind the passenger seat backrest.

Sunvisor



OKS052079



OKS052075

[A]: Driver seat, [B]: Passenger seat

Use the sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows.

To use a sunvisor for a side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2).

A ticket holder (3) and mirror (4, if equipped) are provided on the sunvisor.



Information

Close the vanity mirror cover securely and return the sunvisor to its original position after use.



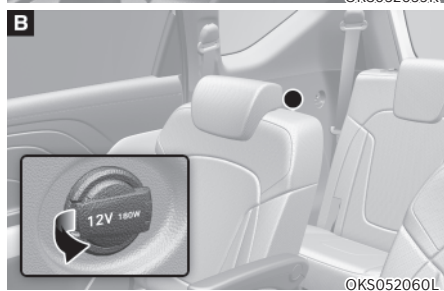
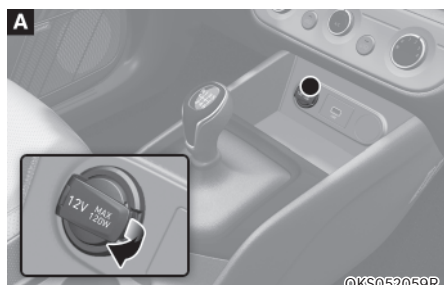
WARNING

For your safety, do not block your view when using the sunvisor.

NOTICE

Do not put several tickets in the ticket holder at one time. This could cause damage to the ticket holder.

Power outlet



[A]: Front, [B]: Rear

The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should draw less than 180W (Watt) with the engine running.



WARNING

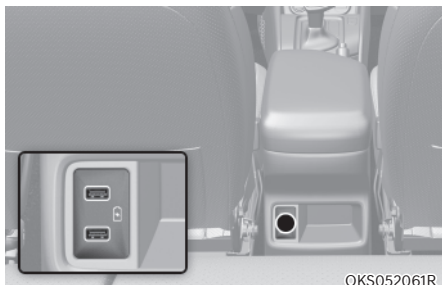
Avoid electrical shocks. Do not place your fingers or foreign objects (pin, etc.) into a power outlet or touch the power outlet with a wet hand.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the Power outlet:

- Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 180W (Watt) in electric capacity.
- Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
- Close the cover when not in use.
- Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.
- Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat or the internal temperature fuse may open.
- Plug in battery equipped electrical/electronic devices with reverse current protection. The current from the battery may flow into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and cause system malfunction.

USB charger (if equipped)



OKS052061R

The USB charger is designed to recharge batteries of small size electrical devices using a USB cable.

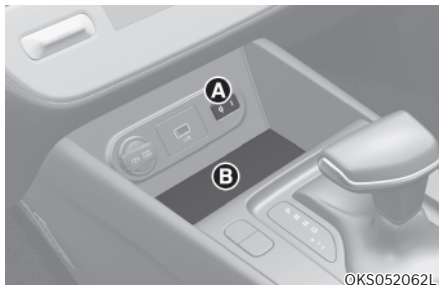
The electrical devices can be recharged when the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC, ON or START position.

The battery charging state may be monitored on the electrical device.

Disconnect the USB cable from the USB port after use.

- A smart phone or a tablet PC may get warmer during the re-charging process. It does not indicate any malfunction with the charging system.
- A smart phone or a tablet PC, which adopts a different re-charging method, may not be properly re-charged. In this case, use an exclusive charger of your device.
- The charging terminal is only to recharge a device. Do not use the charging terminal either to turn ON an audio or to play media on the infotainment system.

Wireless cellular phone charging system (if equipped)



OKS052062L

[A]: Indicator light, [B]: Charging pad

On certain models, the vehicle comes equipped with a wireless cellular phone charger.

To start wireless charging, place the smart phone equipped with wireless charging function on the wireless charging pad. Firmly close all doors, and turn the ignition to IGN ON.

To charge a cellular phone

The wireless cellular phone charging system charges only the Qi-enabled cellular phones (Qi). Read the label on the cellular phone accessory cover or visit your cellular phone manufacturer's website to check whether your cellular phone supports the Qi technology.

The wireless charging process starts when you put a Qi-enabled cellular phone on the wireless charging unit.

1. Remove other items, including the smart key, from the wireless charging unit. If not, the wireless charging process may be interrupted. Place the cellular phone on the center of the charging pad (Qi)..
2. You can turn ON or OFF the wireless charging function in the user settings mode on the instrument cluster. For further information, refer to the "LCD Display Modes" in chapter 4.

If your cellular phone is not charging:

- Slightly change the position of the cellular phone on the charging pad.

In this case, temporarily stop the charging process, and re-attempt to charge your cellular phone again.

The system warns you with a message on the LCD display if the cellular phone is still on the wireless charging unit after the engine is turned OFF and the front door is opened.

Information

For some manufacturers' cellular phones, the system may not warn you even though the cellular phone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the cellular phone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.

WARNING

- The wireless cellular phone charging system may not support certain cellular phones, which are not verified for the Qi specification (Qi).
- When placing your cellular phone on the charging mat, position the phone in the middle of the mat for optimal charging performance. If your cell phone is off to the side, the charging rate may be less and in some cases the cell phone may experience higher heat conduction.
- In some cases of using the Remote Key or Smart key, the wireless charging may stop temporarily when starting the vehicle, locking/unlocking the doors, or etc.
- When charging certain cellular phones, the charging indicator may not change to green when the cell phone is fully charged.
- The wireless charging process may temporarily stop, when temperature abnormally increases inside the wireless cellular phone charging system. Stop the charging cellular phone and wait until temperature falls to a certain level.

- The wireless charging process may temporarily stop when there is any metallic item, such as a coin, between the wireless cellular phone charging system and the cellular phone.
- When charging some cellular phones with a self-protection feature, the wireless charging speed may decrease and the wireless charging may stop.
- If the cellular phone has a thick cover, the wireless charging may not be possible.
- If the cell phone is not completely contacting the charging pad, wireless charging may not operate properly.
- Some magnetic items like credit cards, phone cards or rail tickets may be damaged if left with the cellular phone during the charging process.
- When any cellular phone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound. This small sound is due to the vehicle discerning compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the cellular phone in any way.
- Smaller handset users (ex. iPhone 8) may face intermittent charging issues due to its small size. (place the Smart Phone at Center of the PAD)

Information

If the ignition switch is in the OFF position, the charging also stops.

Clothes hanger (if equipped)



B0231K001

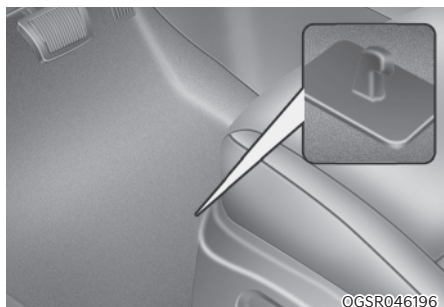
These hangers are not designed to hold large or heavy items.



WARNING

Do not hang other objects except clothes. In an accident it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.

Floor mat anchor(s) (if equipped)



ALWAYS use the Floor Mat Anchors to attach the front floor mats to the vehicle. The anchors on the front floor carpet keep the floor mats from sliding forward.



WARNING

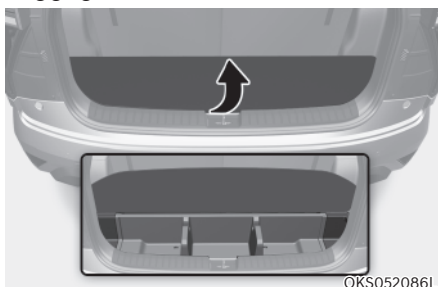
The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.
- Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.
- Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g. all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.

IMPORTANT - Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, HYUNDAI recommends that the HYUNDAI floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.

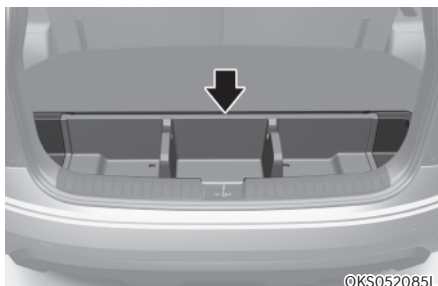
Cargo area features (if equipped)

Luggage board



Use the luggage board to hide items stored in the luggage tray, and to level the cargo compartment floor.

Luggage tray



Luggage tray allow to store the luggage more organized.

INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM

NOTICE

- If you install an aftermarket HID head lamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic device may malfunction.
- Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage, button stuck issues or discoloration.

USB port



You can use a USB port to plug in USB to play music.

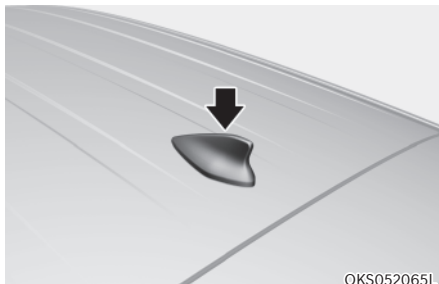


Information

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the power source of the portable audio device.

Antenna

Shark fin antenna



The shark fin antenna receives transmitted data. (for example: AM/FM)

NOTICE

- Before entering a place with a low height clearance, be sure that the antenna is removed.
- Be sure to remove the antenna before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash or it may be damaged.
- When reinstalling your antenna, it is important that it is fully tightened and adjusted to the upright position to ensure proper reception. But it could be removed when parking the vehicle.

NOTICE

Installation of aftermarket antenna may result in water leakage, wind noise, rattling & improper radio operation. We recommend to use the antenna available with an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

i Information

Some models do not have audio (plastic blanking cover) system, and will not supply radio main cable. Thus if you want to insert Aftermarket audio or OEM audio to listen radio broadcasting service, we recommend to use the feeder cable available with an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Steering wheel audio control



The steering wheel audio control button is installed to promote safe driving.

NOTICE

Do not operate audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

VOLUME (/) (1)

- Press the up button (+) to increase volume.
- Press the down button (-) to decrease volume.

SEEK/PRESET (/) (2)

If the SEEK/PRESET button is pressed for 0.8 second or more, it will work as follows in each mode.

RADIO mode

It will function as the AUTO SEEK select button. It will SEEK until next channel is reached.

MEDIA mode

It will function as the FF/REW button.

If the SEEK/PRESET button is pressed for less than 0.8 second, it will work as follows in each mode.

RADIO mode

It will function as the PRESET STATION select buttons.

MEDIA mode

It will function as the TRACK UP/DOWN button.

MODE (3)

- Press the MODE button to toggle through radio or media modes.
- Press and hold the button to turn the system ON/OFF.

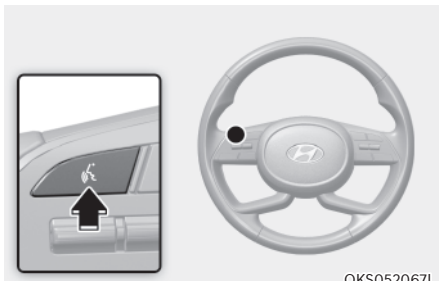
MUTE (4)

- Press the mute button to mute the sound.
- Press the MUTE button again to activate the sound.

Custom button (5)

Press the Custom button to set frequently used features.

Voice Recognition



OKS052067L

Android Auto or CarPlay voice recognition when you have connection for Infotainment system.

Infotainment system



OKS052092

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free



OKS052073



OKS052091



OKS052074

[A]: Type A, [B]: Type B

You can use the phone wirelessly by using the *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology.

(1) Call/Answer/Call end button

(2) Microphone

- Driver's side (Type B)

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Bluelink (if equipped)



(1) Bluelink button

(2) SOS button

Bluelink is a connected car service that provides features such as an automatic emergency assistance, on-demand diagnostics, and remote commands accessible through mobile app.

For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Information

For more information about the SOS button, scan the QR code or access the URL in a quick reference guide.

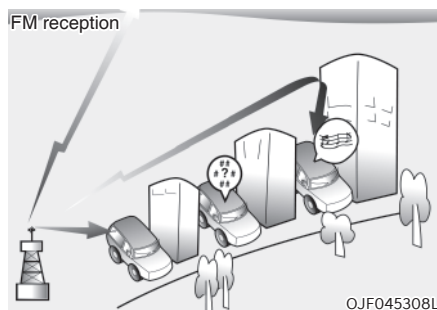
CAUTION

Use Bluelink with the engine running to prevent the vehicle battery from being discharged.

WARNING

Do not operate the system while driving. You may be distracted from the driving task and could crash.

How vehicle radio works

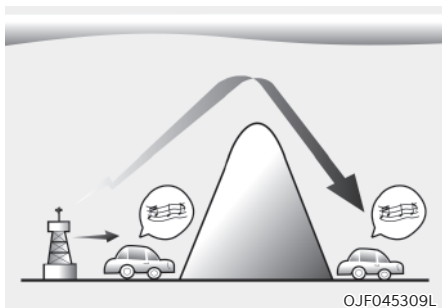


AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then processed by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.

When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear.

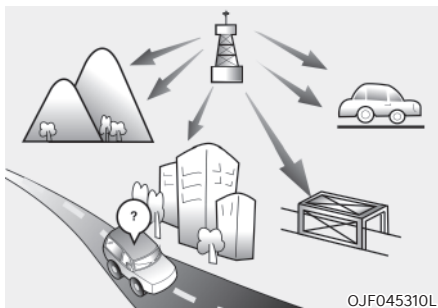
This can be due to factors, such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

AM reception



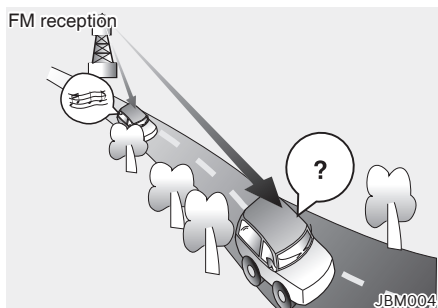
AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere. In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.

FM radio station

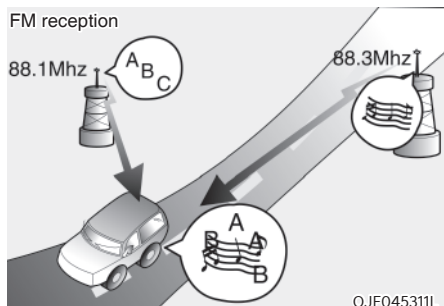


FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions.

These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble :



- **Fading** - As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- **Flutter/Static** - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



- **Station Swapping** - As a FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- **Multi-Path Cancellation** - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio

When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio system. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

NOTICE

When using a communication system such as a cellular phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.



WARNING

Do not use a cellular phone while driving. Stop at a safe location to use a cellular phone.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by HYUNDAI is under license.

Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

A *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology enabled cell phone is required to use *Bluetooth®* Wireless Technology.



6. Driving your vehicle

Before driving.....	6-4
Before entering the vehicle	6-4
Before starting	6-4
Ignition switch.....	6-5
Key ignition switch	6-5
Engine Start/Stop button.....	6-8
Remote Start.....	6-14
Manual transmission	6-15
Manual transmission operation.....	6-15
Good driving practices.....	6-17
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)	6-18
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) operation.....	6-18
Parking	6-22
CVT warning messages.....	6-23
Good driving practices.....	6-24
Braking system.....	6-26
Power brakes	6-26
Disc brakes wear indicator	6-26
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS).....	6-27
Electronic Stability Control (ESC)	6-28
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)	6-31
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC).....	6-32
Emergency Stop Signal (ESS).....	6-33
Brake Assist System (BAS).....	6-33
Good braking practices.....	6-34
Drive mode integrated control system.....	6-35
Drive mode	6-35

Special driving conditions	6-38
Hazardous driving conditions	6-38
Rocking the vehicle.....	6-38
Smooth cornering	6-39
Driving at night.....	6-39
Driving in the rain	6-39
Driving in flooded areas.....	6-40
Highway driving	6-40
Reducing the risk of a rollover.....	6-40
Winter driving.....	6-41
Snow or icy conditions.....	6-41
Vehicle weight.....	6-43
Overloading	6-43

**WARNING**

Carbon monoxide (CO) gas is toxic. Breathing CO can cause unconsciousness and death.

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide which cannot be seen or smelled.

Do not inhale engine exhaust.

If at any time you smell engine exhaust inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.

The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, we recommend that the exhaust system be checked as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.

Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Run the engine only long enough to start the engine and to move the vehicle out of the garage.

Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the vehicle.

If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the vehicle, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at “Fresh” and fan control set to high so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

Keep the air intakes clear.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, keep the ventilation air intakes located in front of the windshield clear of snow, ice, leaves, or other obstructions.

If you must drive with the tailgate open:

Close all windows.

Open instrument panel air vents.

Set the air intake control at “Fresh”, the air flow control at “Floor” or “Face”, and the fan control set to high.

BEFORE DRIVING

Before entering the vehicle

- Be sure all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean and unobstructed.
- Remove frost, snow, or ice.
- Visually check the tires for uneven wear and damage.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Before starting

- Make sure the hood, the tailgate, and the doors are securely closed and locked.
- Adjust the position of the seat and steering wheel.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Verify all the lights work.
- Fasten your seatbelt. Check that all passengers have fastened their seatbelts.
- Check the gauges and indicators in the instrument panel and the messages on the instrument display when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Check that any items you are carrying are stored properly or fastened down securely.



WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**, take the following precautions:

- **ALWAYS** wear your seat belt. All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving.
For more information, refer to “Seat Belts” in chapter 3.
- Always drive defensively. Assume other drivers or pedestrians may be careless and make mistakes.
- Stay focused on the task of driving. Driver distraction can cause accidents.
- Leave plenty of space between you and the vehicle in front of you.



WARNING

NEVER drink or take drugs and drive.

Drinking or taking drugs and driving is dangerous and may result in an accident and **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**.

Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Just one drink can reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies and your reaction time gets worse with each additional drink.

Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous as or more dangerous than driving under the influence of alcohol.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive. If you are drinking or taking drugs, don't drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a taxi.

IGNITION SWITCH

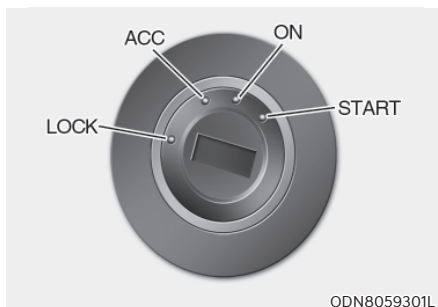


WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**, take the following precautions:

- **NEVER** allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the ignition switch or related parts. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur.
- **NEVER** reach through the steering wheel for the ignition switch, or any other control, while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Key ignition switch (if equipped)



WARNING

- **NEVER** turn the ignition switch to the **LOCK** or **ACC** position while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems.

This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.

- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is in the 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on an uphill and in R(Reverse) on a downhill (for manual transmission vehicle), or P (Park, for continuously variable transmission) position, apply the parking brake, and turn the ignition switch to the **LOCK** position.

Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.

NOTICE

Never use aftermarket keyhole covers. This may generate start-up failure due to communication failure.

Key ignition switch positions

Switch Position	Action	Notice
LOCK	The ignition key can be removed in the LOCK position.	The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft. (if equipped)
ACC	Electrical accessories are usable.	The steering wheel unlocks. If difficulty is experienced turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key while turning the steering wheel right and left to release tension.
ON	This is the normal key position when the engine has started. All features and accessories are usable. The warning lights can be checked when you turn the ignition switch from ACC to ON.	Do not leave the ignition switch in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START	To start the engine, turn the ignition switch to the START position. The switch returns to the ON position when you let go of the key.	The engine will crank until you release the key.

Starting the engine



WARNING

- **Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flip-flops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator and clutch pedals.**
- **Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.**
- **Wait until the engine RPM is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the RPM is high.**

Vehicle with Manual transmission:

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in neutral.
3. Depress the clutch and brake pedals.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

Vehicle with Continuously Variable Transmission:

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park).
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

The engine can not be started unless the shift lever is 'N' position.



Information

- **Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary.**

Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)

- **Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine while warming it up.**

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- Do not hold the ignition key in the **START** position for more than 10 seconds. Wait 5 to 10 seconds before trying again.
- Do not turn the ignition switch to the **START** position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.
- If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the **N** (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the **START** position in an attempt to restart the engine.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.

Engine Start/Stop button (if equipped)



Whenever the front door is opened, the Engine Start/Stop button will illuminate and will go off 30 seconds after the door is closed.



WARNING

To reduce risk of serious injury or death, **NEVER** allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the Engine Start/Stop button or related parts. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur.

**WARNING**

To turn the vehicle off in an emergency: Press and hold the Engine Start/Stop button for more than two seconds OR Rapidly press and release the Engine Start/Stop button three times (within three seconds).

If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine without depressing the brake pedal (Continuously variable transmission)/brake pedal and clutch pedal (Manual transmission) by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the gear in the N (Neutral) position.

**WARNING**

- NEVER press the Engine Start/Stop button while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems.

This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident and severe damage to the Continuously Variable Transmission.

- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, set the parking brake, press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, and take the Smart Key with you. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.
- NEVER reach through the steering wheel for the Engine Start/Stop button or any other control while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Engine Stop/Start button positions**- Vehicle with Manual transmission**

Button Position	Action	Notice
OFF	- To turn off the engine, stop the vehicle and then press the Engine Start/Stop button. - The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft. (if equipped)	If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound.
ACC	- Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the clutch pedal. - Electrical accessories are usable. - The steering wheel unlocks.	- If you leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging. - If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the Engine Start/Stop button will not work. Press the Engine Start/Stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left to release tension.
ON	- Press the Engine Start/Stop button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the clutch pedal. - The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started.	Do not leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START	To start the engine, depress the clutch and brake pedals and press the Engine Start/ Stop button with the shift lever in neutral.	If you press the Engine Start/ Stop button without depressing the clutch pedal, the engine does not start and the Engine Start/Stop button changes as follows: OFF → ACC → ON → OFF

Engine Stop/Start button positions

- Vehicle with Continuously Variable Transmission

Button Position	Action	Notice
OFF	To turn off the engine, press the Engine Start/Stop button with shift lever in P (Park). When you press the Engine Start/Stop button without the shift lever in P (Park), the Engine Start/Stop button does not turn to the OFF position, but turns to the ACC position. The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft. (if equipped)	If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound.
ACC	Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal. Electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.	• If you leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position for more than 6 minutes, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging. • If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the Engine Start/Stop button will not work. Press the Engine Start/Stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left to release tension.
ON	Press the Engine Start/Stop button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal. The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started.	Do not leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START	To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in the P (Park) or in the N (Neutral) position. For your safety, start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.	If you press the Engine Start/Stop button without depressing the brake pedal, the engine does not start and the Engine Start/Stop button changes as follows: OFF → ACC → ON → OFF or ACC

Starting the engine



WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flip-flops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator and clutch pedals.
- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.
- Wait until the engine RPM is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the RPM is high.



Information

- The engine will start by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.
- Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, if it is far away from the driver, the engine may not start.
- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the “” indicator will blink and the warning “Key not in vehicle” will come on, and if all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. The indicator will turn off while the vehicle is moving. Keep the smart key in the vehicle when using the ACC position or if the vehicle engine is ON.

Vehicle with Manual transmission:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in neutral.
4. Depress the clutch and brake pedals.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Vehicle with Continuously Variable Transmission:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park).
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.



Information

- Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary.
Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)
- Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine while warming it up.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- If the engine stalls while you are in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.
If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and press the Engine Start/Stop button in an attempt to restart the engine.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you can't start the engine normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If you are not able to replace the fuse, you can start the engine by pressing and holding the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position.

Do not press the Engine Start/Stop button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.

For your safety always depress the brake and/or clutch pedal before starting the engine.

Emergency starting

If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key in the direction of the picture above.

Turning off the engine

Vehicle with manual transmission:

1. Stop the vehicle and depress the clutch and brake pedals at the same time.
2. With the clutch and brake pedals depressed, put the shift lever in neutral.
3. Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the off position and apply the parking brake.

Vehicle with continuously variable transmission:

1. Stop the vehicle and depress the brake pedal fully.
2. Make sure the gear is in P(Park).
3. Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position and apply the parking brake.

Remote Start (if equipped)

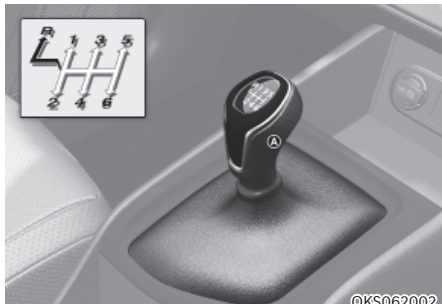


You can start the vehicle using the Remote Start button of the smart key.

To start the vehicle remotely:

1. Press the door lock button (1) within 10 m (32 feet) from the vehicle.
 2. Press and hold the remote start button (4) within 4 seconds after pressing the Door Lock button on the remote.
 3. To turn off the remote start function, press the remote start (4) button once.
- **The remote start (4) button may not operate if the smart key is not within 10 m (32 feet).**
 - **The vehicle will not remotely start if the engine hood or liftgate is opened.**
 - **The vehicle must be in P (Park) for the remote start function to start.**
 - **The engine turns off if you get in the vehicle without a registered smart key.**
 - **The engine turns off if you do not get in the vehicle within 10 minutes after remotely starting the vehicle.**
 - **Do not idle the engine for a long period.**

MANUAL TRANSMISSION (IF EQUIPPED)



-  The shift lever can be moved without pressing the button [A].
 The button [A] must be pressed while moving the shift lever to R (Reverse).

Manual transmission operation

The manual transmission has 6 forward gears. The transmission is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished.



WARNING

Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a uphill and in R (Reverse) on a downhill, set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.

To shift to R (Reverse), make sure the vehicle has completely stopped, and then move the shift lever to neutral before moving into R (Reverse).

When you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st gear or R (Reverse):

1. Put the shift lever in neutral and release the clutch pedal.
2. Depress the clutch pedal, and then shift into first or R (Reverse) gear.



Information

During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transmission lubricant has warmed up.

Using the clutch (if equipped)

The clutch pedal should be depressed all the way to the floor before:

- Starting the engine
The engine will not start without depressing the clutch pedal.
- Shifting
To start your vehicle, slowly release the clutch pedal and depress the accelerator.

When releasing the clutch pedal, release it slowly. The clutch pedal should always be released while driving.

NOTICE

To prevent unnecessary wear or damage to the clutch:

- Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving.
- Do not hold the vehicle with the clutch on an incline, while waiting for the traffic light, etc.
- Always depress the clutch pedal down fully to prevent noise or damage.
- Do not start with the 2nd (second) gear engaged except when you start on a slippery road.
- Depress the clutch pedal all the way and be careful not to depress the pedal again before returning to the upright position after you release the pedal. If you depress the pedal before returning to the original position repeatedly, it may cause the clutch system failure.
- Do not overload the vehicle. Starting or driving a vehicle in this situation generates too much frictional heat to the clutch disk which might cause damage to the clutch cover and disk.
- When starting the vehicle or driving backwards, releasing the clutch pedal too soon after shifting the lever might turn off the engine and lead to an accident.

Downshifting

Downshift when you must slow down in heavy traffic or drive up a steep hill to prevent engine load.

Also, downshifting reduces the chance of stalling and can accelerate when you need to increase your speed again.

When the vehicle is going downhill, downshifting helps maintain safe speed by providing brake power from the engine and enables less wear on the brakes.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the engine, clutch and transmission:

- When downshifting from 5th gear to 4th gear, be careful not to inadvertently push the shift lever sideways engaging the 2nd gear. A drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point the tachometer will enter the red-zone.
- Do not downshift more than two gear at a time or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 RPM or higher). Such a downshifting may damage the engine, clutch and the transmission.

Good driving practices

- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely dangerous.
- Don't "ride" the brakes. This can cause the brakes and related parts to overheat and malfunction.

When you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. Engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.

- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your vehicle.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you shift into R (Reverse) to prevent damage to the transmission.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.



WARNING

Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a higher gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

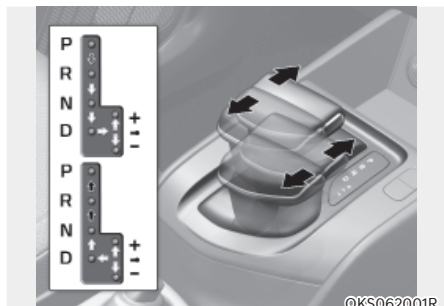


WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- **ALWAYS wear your seatbelt.** In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.**

CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT)



-  Depress the brake pedal and press the shift button while moving the shift lever.
-  Press the shift button while moving the shift lever.
-  The shift lever can freely operate.

Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) operation

The Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) automatically shifts depending on speed, accelerator pedal position. The individual speeds are selected automatically, depending on the position of the shift lever.



WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- **ALWAYS** check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.
- When using Manual Shift Mode, do not use engine braking (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

Shift lever position

The indicator in the instrument cluster and on the LCD displayed knob displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

You can shift the lever position as below.

P (Park) ↔ R (Reverse) ↔ N (Neutral) ↔ D (Drive)

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift from P (Park), you must depress firmly on the brake pedal and make sure your foot is off the accelerator pedal.

The shift lever must be in P (Park) before turning the engine off.



WARNING

- **Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.**
- **Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake. Always make sure the shift lever is latched in the P (Park) position and set the parking brake fully.**
- **Never leave a child unattended in a vehicle.**



Information

The RPM (revolutions per minute) may increase or decrease when performing the CVT self-diagnosis.

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged.

Use N (Neutral) if you need to restart a stalled engine, or if it is necessary to stop with the engine ON. Shift into P (Park) if you need to leave your vehicle for any reason.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

**WARNING**

Do not shift into gear unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal. Shifting into gear when the engine is running at high speed can cause the vehicle to move very rapidly. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit people or objects.

D (Drive)

This is the normal driving position. The transmission will automatically shift, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator fully. The transmission will automatically downshift to the next lower gear (or gears, as appropriate).

The DRIVE MODE switch, located on the shift lever console, allows the driver to switch from NORMAL mode to ECO or SPORT mode. (if equipped)

For more information, refer to “Drive Mode Integrated Control System” later in this chapter.

Stay in N (Neutral) position when vehicle is off

If you want to stay in N (Neutral) after the vehicle is OFF, do the following.

**WARNING**

- **Except for emergency parking, always engage the parking brake while shift lever is positioned on P (parking) for safety.**
- **Parking the vehicle with neutral gear must be on a level ground. Neutral parking on a hill may cause the vehicle to move and might result in severe accidents.**
- **When going through automatic car wash that requires to maneuver the wheels, position the shift lever to N (neutral).**

Without Smart Key

- **Type A**
 1. While depressing the brake pedal, position the shift lever on P (Parking) and turn off the engine.
 2. Place a wheel chock under the wheel.
 3. Release the parking brake.
 4. With the ignition switch in the ON position, depress the brake pedal and position the shift lever to N (Neutral).
 5. Place the ignition switch in the Lock position before removing the key.

- Type B
 1. While depressing the brake pedal, position the shift lever on P (Parking) and turn off the engine.
 2. Place a wheel chock under the wheel.
 3. Release the parking brake.
 4. Place the ignition switch in the Lock position.
 5. Depress the brake pedal and position the shift lever to N (Neutral) within 3 minutes when the ignition switch is placed from ON to Lock before removing the key.

Smart Key (if equipped)

1. Release the parking brake while the engine is on. Turning off the engine is only possible while the shift lever is positioned on P.
2. Engine OFF.
3. Depress the brake pedal and position the shift lever to N (neutral) within 3 minutes from stopping the engine. (Shifting to P and N is available within 3 minutes from turning off the engine)

Information

After 3 minutes from turning the engine OFF, positioning the shift lever to N (neutral) is not possible although the driver depresses the brake pedal. Turn the engine ON or start the engine, then turn off again to allow the gear to be shifted to N (neutral) for another 3 minutes.

DS mode (Drive Sporty)



- To shift into Ds mode, move the shift lever from D (Drive) to the center of the manual shift mode. The engine and transmission control logic is automatically optimized for sporty driving.
- In Ds mode, if you move the shift lever to + (up) or (down), the gear will change to manual shift mode. If the shift lever is moved back into D (Drive), it will change to D (Drive).

The vehicle will perform according to the mode selected from drive mode (NORMAL, ECO, SPORT, SMART).

Manual shift mode



Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, Manual shift mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In Manual shift mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to select the desired range of gears for the current driving conditions.

+ (Up): Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

- (Down): Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.



Information

- Only the six forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.
- Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- When the engine rpm approaches the red zone the transaxle will upshift automatically.

Shift-lock system

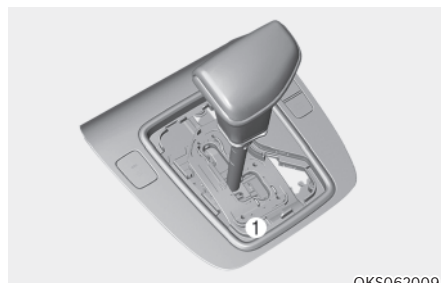
For your safety, the Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or place the ignition switch in the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

Shift-lock release (lever type)

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, and then do the following:



1. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Carefully remove the shift lever boots.
4. Move the Shift lever while holding the release button (1) with a tool (for example, flathead screw-driver).

If you need to use the shift-lock release, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer immediately.

When the battery is discharged:

You cannot shift gears, when the battery is discharged.

In emergencies, do the following to shift the gear to N (Neutral) on a level ground.

1. Connect the battery cables from another vehicle or from another battery to the jump-starting terminals inside the engine compartment.

For more details, refer to “Jump Starting” in chapter 8.

2. Release the parking brake with the ignition switch in the ON position.
3. Shift the gear to the N(Neutral) position refer to the “Stay in N (Neutral) position when vehicle is off)” in this chapter.

Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Take the Key with you when exiting the vehicle.



WARNING

When you stay in the vehicle with the engine running, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. The engine or exhaust system may overheat and start a fire.

The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep away from the exhaust system components.

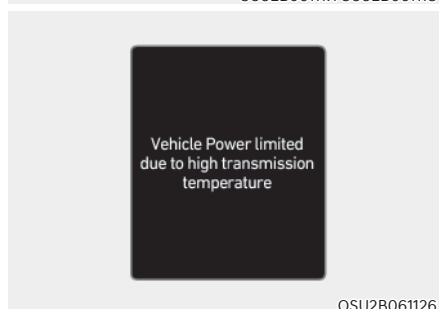
Do not stop or park over flammable materials, such as dry grass, paper or leaves. They may ignite and cause a fire.

CVT warning messages



Transmission high temperature

- Under certain conditions, such as repeated stop-and go launches on steep grades, sudden take off or acceleration, or other harsh driving conditions, the transmission clutch temperatures will increase excessively. Finally the clutch in transmission could be overheated.
- When the clutch is overheated, the safe protection mode engages and the gear position indicator on the cluster blinks with a chime. At this time, "Transmission temp. is high! Stop safely" warning message will appear on the LCD display and driving may not be smooth.
- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.
- If you ignore this warning, the driving condition may become worse. You may experience abrupt shifts, or Jerkiness. To return to the normal driving condition, stop the vehicle and apply the foot brake or shift into P (Park). Then allow the transmission to cool for a few minutes with engine on, before driving off.
- When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly.



Transmission overheated

- If the vehicle continues to be driven and the clutch temperatures reach the maximum temperature limit, the "Transmission Hot! Park with engine on" warning will be displayed. When this occurs the clutch is disabled until the clutch cools to normal temperatures.
- The warning will display a time to wait for the transmission to cool.
- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.
- If the transmission continues to overheat and the maximum temperature is reached, the 'Vehicle Power limited due to high transmission temperature' warning will be displayed. If this occurs, shift the vehicle to P(Park) and drive the vehicle smoothly.

- When the message “Transmission cooled down. Resume driving (Trans cooled. Resume driving)” appears you can continue to drive your vehicle.
- When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly.

If any of the warning messages in the LCD display continue to blink, for your safety, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.
Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Do not move the shift lever to N (Neutral) when driving. Doing so may result in an accident because of a loss of engine braking and the transmission could be damaged.
- Driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) when driving forward or to R (Reverse) when driving backwards, and check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving. If you drive in the opposite direction of the selected gear, the engine will turn off and a serious accident might be occurred due to the degraded brake performance.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.

**WARNING**

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**:

- **ALWAYS** wear your seat belt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- **HYUNDAI** recommends you follow all posted speed limits.

BRAKING SYSTEM

Power brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the brakes will not work. You can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than typical. The stopping distance, however, will be longer than with power brakes.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

Information

- When the brake pedal is depressed under certain driving conditions or weather conditions, you may temporarily hear a noise. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.
- While driving on a road with deicing chemicals, brake noise or abnormal tire wear may occur due to deicing chemicals. In a safe traffic condition, additionally apply the brakes to remove deicing chemicals on the brake discs and pads.



WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.

- When descending a long or steep hill, shift to a lower gear and avoid continuous application of the brakes. Applying the brakes continuously will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.
- Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, lightly tap the brake pedal to heat up the brakes while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal. Avoid driving at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high pitched warning sound from your front brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

Please remember some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

NOTICE

To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.



Information

Always replace brake pads or lining as complete front or rear axle sets.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)



WARNING

Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) or Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead of you. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions. The braking distance for vehicles equipped with ABS or ESC may be longer than for those without these systems in the following road conditions.

Drive your vehicle at reduced speeds during the following conditions:

- Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.
- On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.
- Tire chains are installed on your vehicle.

The safety features of ABS or ESC equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

ABS is an electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid. ABS allows the driver to steer and brake at the same time.

Using ABS

To obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Depress your brake pedal as hard as possible.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

ABS does not reduce the time or distance it takes to stop the vehicle.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.

ABS will not prevent a skid that results from sudden changes in direction, such as trying to take a corner too fast or making a sudden lane change. Always drive at a safe speed for the road and weather conditions.

ABS cannot prevent a loss of stability. Always steer moderately when braking hard. Severe or sharp steering wheel movement can still cause your vehicle to veer into oncoming traffic or off the road.

On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

The ABS ((ABS)) warning light will stay on for several seconds after the ignition switch is in the ON position.

During that time, ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.



WARNING

If the ABS ((ABS)) warning light is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes will work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, we recommend that you contact your authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, ABS will be active continuously and the ABS ((ABS)) warning light may illuminate. Pull your vehicle over to a safe place and turn the vehicle off.

Restart the vehicle. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal.

Otherwise, you may have a problem with your ABS system. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.



Information

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the ABS ((ABS)) warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning. Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) (if equipped)



Electronic Stability Control helps to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers.

ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle's brakes and intervenes in the engine management system to assist the driver with keeping the vehicle on the intended path. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.



WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions when cornering. ESC will not prevent accidents.

Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers, and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can result in severe accidents.

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, ESC and the ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately three seconds. After both lights go off, ESC is enabled.

When operating



When ESC is in operation, the ESC indicator light blinks:

- When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.
- When ESC activates, the engine may not respond to the accelerator as it does under routine conditions.
- When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, the engine RPM (revolutions per minute) may not increase even if you press the accelerator pedal deeply. This is to maintain the stability and traction of the vehicle and does not indicate a problem.

ESC OFF condition



To cancel ESC operation:

- State 1

Press the ESC OFF button briefly. The ESC OFF indicator light and/or message 'Traction Control disabled' will illuminate. In this state, the traction control function of ESC (engine management) is disabled, but the brake control function of ESC (braking management) still operates.

- State 2

Press and hold the ESC OFF button continuously for more than 3 seconds. The ESC OFF indicator light and/or message 'Traction & Stability Control disabled' illuminates and a warning chime sounds. In this state, both the traction control function of ESC (engine management) and the brake control function of ESC (braking management) are disabled.

If the ignition switch is pressed to the OFF position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the vehicle, ESC will automatically turn on again.

Indicator lights

- ESC indicator light (blinks)



- ESC OFF indicator light (comes on)



When the ignition switch is the ON position, the ESC indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever ESC is operating.

If the ESC indicator light stays on, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the ESC system. When this warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when ESC is turned off.



WARNING

When ESC is blinking, this indicates ESC is active:

Drive slowly and **NEVER** attempt to accelerate. **NEVER** turn ESC off while the ESC indicator light is blinking or you may lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tires with different sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. Before replacing tires, make sure all four tires and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized wheels and tires installed.

ESC OFF usage

When Driving

The ESC OFF mode should only be used briefly to help free the vehicle if stuck in snow or mud, by temporarily stopping operation of ESC, to maintain wheel torque.

To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the transmission:

- Do not allow wheel(s) of one axle to spin excessively while the ESC, ABS, and Parking Brake warning lights are displayed. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Reduce engine power and do not spin the wheel(s) excessively while these lights are displayed.
- When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, make sure ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated).



Information

Turning ESC off does not affect ABS or standard brake system operation.

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) (if equipped)

Vehicle Stability Management is a function of the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. It helps the vehicle stay stable when accelerating or braking suddenly on wet, slippery and rough roads where traction over the four tires can suddenly become uneven.



WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Vehicle Stability Management:

- **ALWAYS** check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. VSM is not a substitute for safe driving practices.
- **Never** drive too fast for the road conditions. VSM will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in bad weather, on slippery and uneven roads can result in severe accidents.

VSM operation

When operating

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may activate ESC, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your VSM is active.



Information

VSM does not operate when:

- Driving on a banked road such as gradient or incline.
- Driving in reverse.
- The ESC OFF indicator light is on.
- The MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) warning light (⚠) is on or blinks.

VSM OFF condition

To cancel VSM operation, press the ESC OFF button. ESC OFF (OFF) indicator light will illuminate.

To turn on VSM, press the ESC OFF button again. The ESC OFF indicator light will go out.



WARNING

If the ESC (OFF) indicator light or MDPS (OFF) warning light stays illuminated or blinks, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the VSM system. When the warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tires with different sizes may cause the VSM system to malfunction. Before replacing tires, make sure all four tires and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized tires and wheels installed.

Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) (if equipped)

Hill-Start Assist Control helps prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. The system operates the brakes automatically for approximately 2 seconds (maximum of 5 seconds when the accelerator pedal is slightly depressed during HAC operation) and releases the brake after 2 seconds or when the accelerator pedal is depressed.



WARNING

Always be ready to depress the accelerator pedal when starting off an incline. Hill-Start Assist Control activates only for approximately 2 seconds (maximum of 5 seconds when the accelerator pedal is slightly depressed during HAC operation).



Information

- Hill-Start Assist Control does not operate when the gear is shifted to P (Park) or N (Neutral).
- Hill-Start Assist Control activates even when the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is off. However, it does not activate, when ESC does not operate normally.

Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)

Emergency Stop Signal alerts the driver behind by blinking the stop lights, while sharply and severely braking.

The system is activated when:

- The vehicle suddenly stops. (The deceleration power exceeds 7 m/s^2 , and the driving speed exceeds 55 km/h .)
- ABS is activated and the driving speed exceeds 55 km/h .

The hazard warning flasher automatically turns ON after blinking the stop lights:

- When driving speed is under 40 km/h ,
- When ABS is deactivated, and
- When the sudden braking situation is over.

The hazard warning flasher turns OFF:

- When the vehicle drives at a low speed for a certain period of time.

The driver can manually turn OFF the hazard warning flasher by pressing the button.



Information

Emergency Stop Signal will not activate, when the hazard warning flashers are already on.

Brake Assist System (BAS) (if equipped)

Brake Assist System is to reduce or to avoid accident risk. It recognizes the distance from the vehicle ahead or the pedestrian through the sensors (for example, radar and camera), and, if necessary, warns the driver of accident risk with the warning message or the warning alarms.

Limitations of the system

Brake Assist System is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving practices. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead to ensure it is safety to use the AEB system.

Take the following precautions when using Brake Assist System :

This system is only a supplemental system and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

NEVER drive too fast in accordance with the road conditions or while cornering. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Brake Assist System does not stop the vehicle completely and does not avoid collisions.

System off

- Brake Assist System is canceled in the following situations:
 - The accelerator pedal is depressed over a certain level.
 - The vehicle stops.
 - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or electronic devices has malfunctioned.
 - In a situation the system cannot operate normally.
 - Ten seconds have passed since the brake has been controlled automatically by The brake Assist System.



WARNING

- The brake Assist System decreases vehicle speed after a collision and reduces the risk of a second collision, but it does not prevent a second collision. You may drive away from the collision spot to avoid other dangerous situations by depressing the accelerator pedal.
- After the vehicle is stopped by the brake Assist System, the system stops controlling the brakes. Depending on the situation, the driver should depress the brake or the accelerator pedal to prevent a further accident.

Good braking practices



WARNING

Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Shift the gear to the 1st gear (for Manual transmission vehicle) or P (Parking) position (for Continuously variable transmission), then apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.

Vehicles parked with the parking brake not applied or not fully engaged may roll inadvertently and may cause injury to the driver and others. ALWAYS apply the parking brake before exiting the vehicle.

Wet brakes can be dangerous! The brakes may get wet if the vehicle is driven through standing water or if it is washed. Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the vehicle under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

DO NOT drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but constant pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear, and possibly even brake failure.

If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe location.

Keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped to prevent the vehicle from rolling forward.

DRIVE MODE INTEGRATED CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



The DRIVE mode may be selected according to the driver's preference or road condition.

Drive mode

The mode changes whenever the DRIVE MODE selection knob is rotated.

NORMAL mode

NORMAL mode provides smooth driving and comfortable riding.

ECO mode



ECO mode helps improve fuel efficiency for eco-friendly driving.

Fuel efficiency varies according to the driver's driving habit and road condition.

- When ECO mode is selected, the ECO indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster.
- When ECO mode is activated:
 - The acceleration response may be slightly reduced if the accelerator pedal is depressed moderately.
 - The air conditioner performance may be limited.
 - The shift pattern of the Continuously variable transmission may change.
 - Engine noise may be louder at some Continuously variable transmission shifts as down-shift requires pressing down more on the accelerator.

The above situations are normal conditions when ECO mode is activated to help improve fuel efficiency.

Limitations of ECO mode

If the following conditions occur while ECO mode is operating, the system operation is limited even though there is no change in the ECO indicator.

- When coolant temperature is low:
The system will be limited until engine performance becomes normal.
- When driving up a hill:
The system will be limited to gain power when driving uphill because engine torque is restricted.
- When driving the vehicle in manual shift mode using the paddle shifter.
The system will be limited according to the shift location.

SPORT mode

SPORT

SPORT mode provides sporty but firm riding.

In SPORT mode, the fuel efficiency may decrease.

- When SPORT mode is selected, the SPORT indicator will illuminate on the instrument cluster.
- Whenever the engine is restarted, the drive mode will revert back to COMFORT mode. If SPORT mode is desired, re-select SPORT mode.
- When SPORT mode is activated:
 - The engine rpm will tend to remain raised over a certain length of time even after releasing the accelerator
 - Upshifts are delayed when accelerating

SMART mode

SMART

SMART mode selects the proper driving mode among ECO, COMFORT and SPORT by judging the driver's driving habits (i.e. mild or dynamic) from the brake pedal depression or the steering wheel operation.

- Press the DRIVE MODE button to activate SMART mode. When SMART mode is activated, the indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster.
- The vehicle starts in SMART mode, when the engine was turned OFF in SMART mode.
- SMART mode automatically controls gear shifting patterns, engine torque, in accordance with the driver's driving habits.



Information

- **When you mildly drive the vehicle in SMART mode, the driving mode changes to ECO mode to improve fuel efficiency. However, the actual fuel efficiency may differ in accordance with your driving situations (i.e. upward/downward slope, vehicle deceleration/acceleration).**
- **When you dynamically drive the vehicle in SMART mode by abruptly decelerating or sharply curving, the driving mode changes to SPORT mode. However, it may adversely affect fuel economy.**

Various driving situations, which you may encounter in SMART mode

- The driving mode automatically changes to ECO mode after a certain period of time, when you gently depress the accelerator pedal (Your driving is categorized to be mild.).
- The driving mode automatically changes from SMART ECO mode to SMART COMFORT mode after a certain period of time, when you sharply or repetitively depress the accelerator pedal.
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART COMFORT mode with the same driving patterns, when the vehicle starts to drive on an upward slope of a certain angle. The driving mode automatically returns to SMART ECO mode, when the vehicle enters a leveled road.
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART SPORT, when you abruptly accelerate the vehicle or repetitively operate the steering wheel (Your driving is categorized to be sporty.). In this mode, your vehicle drives in a lower gear for abrupt accelerating/decelerating and increases the engine brake performance.
- You may still sense the engine brake performance, even when you release the accelerator pedal in SMART SPORT mode. It is because your vehicle remains to be in a lower gear over a certain period of time for next acceleration. Thus, it is a normal driving situation, not indicating any malfunction.
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART SPORT mode only in harsh driving situations. In most of the normal driving situations, the driving mode sets to be either in SMART ECO mode or in SMART COMFORT mode.

Limitation of SMART mode

The SMART mode may be limited in following situations. (The OFF indicator illuminates in those situations.)

- The driver manually moves the shift lever : It deactivates SMART mode. The vehicle drives, as the driver manually moves the shift lever.
- Cruise Control is activated : Cruise Control may deactivate the SMART mode. When a higher system is set by Cruise Control, it starts to control vehicle speed and deactivates SMART mode. (SMART mode is not deactivated just by activating Cruise Control.)
- The transmission oil temperature is either extremely low or extremely high : The SMART mode can be active in most of the normal driving situations. However, an extremely high/ low transmission oil temperature may temporarily deactivate the SMART mode, because the transmission condition is out of normal operation condition.

SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving elements are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud and sand, take the below suggestions:

- Drive cautiously and keep a longer braking distance.
- Avoid abrupt braking or steering.
- When your vehicle is stuck in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid unnecessary wheel spin.
- Put sand, rock salt or other non-slip materials under the wheels to provide additional traction while the vehicle becomes stuck in ice, snow, or mud.



WARNING

Downshifting with an Continuously variable transmission, while driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tire speed could cause the tires to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between the 1st gear and R (Reverse, for manual transmission vehicle) or R (Reverse) and a forward gear (for Continuously variable transmission).

Try to avoid spinning the wheels, and do not race the engine.

To prevent transmission wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal while the transmission is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.



WARNING

If the vehicle is stuck and excessive wheel spin occurs, the temperature in the tires can increase very quickly. If the tires become damaged, a tire blow out or tire explosion can occur. This condition is dangerous - you and others may be injured. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle.

If you attempt to free the vehicle, the vehicle can overheat quickly, possibly causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Try to avoid spinning the wheels as much as possible to prevent overheating of either the tires or the engine. DO NOT allow the vehicle to spin the wheels above 56 km/h.

NOTICE

If you are still stuck after rocking the vehicle a few times, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating, possible damage to the transmission, and tire damage. See “Towing” in chapter 8.

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration.

Driving at night

Night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight. Here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain or on slick pavement:

- Slow down and allow extra following distance. A heavy rainfall makes it harder to see and increases the distance needed to stop your vehicle.
- Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.
- Be sure your tires have enough tread. If your tires do not have enough tread, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. See “Tire replacement” in chapter 9.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe your brakes may be wet, apply them lightly while driving until normal braking operation returns.

Hydroplaning

If the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is SLOW DOWN when the road is wet. The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tire tread decreases, refer to “Tire replacement” in chapter 9.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be reduced.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

Highway driving

Tires

Adjust the tire inflation, as specified. Under-inflation may overheat or damage the tires.

Do not install worn-out or damaged tires, which may reduce traction or fail the braking operation.



Information

Never over-inflate your tires above the maximum inflation pressure, as specified on your tires.

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

Driving at higher speeds on the highway consumes more fuel and is less efficient than driving at a slower, more moderate speed. Maintain a moderate speed in order to conserve fuel when driving on the highway.

Be sure to check both the engine coolant level and the engine oil before driving.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may overheat the engine.

Reducing the risk of a rollover

Your vehicle is defined as a Multi-Purpose Vehicle (MPV). MPVs have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. The specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than ordinary vehicles making them more likely to roll over if you make abrupt turns.

Multi-Purpose Vehicles have a higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. Due to this risk, driver and passengers are strongly recommended to buckle their seat belts. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. There are steps that a driver can make to reduce the risk of a rollover. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, do not load your vehicle with heavy cargo on the roof, and never modify your vehicle in any way.



WARNING

Multi-Purpose Vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. To prevent rollovers or loss of control:

- Take corners at slower speeds than you would with a passenger vehicle.
- Avoid sharp turns and abrupt maneuvers.
- Do not modify your vehicle in any way that you would raise the center of gravity.
- Keep tires properly inflated.
- Do not carry heavy cargo on the roof.



WARNING

In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Make sure all passengers are wearing their seat belts.

WINTER DRIVING

The severe weather conditions of winter quickly wear out tires and cause other problems. To minimize winter driving problems, you should take the following suggestions:

Snow or icy conditions

You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.

Apply the brakes gently. Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices. During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur.

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires.

Always carry emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tow straps, a flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

Snow tires



WARNING

Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tires. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, make sure to use radial tires of the same size and load range as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. The traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.



Information

Do not install studded tires without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

Tire chains



WARNING

Do not use tire chain, they can damage your vehicle (wheel, suspension and body).

Damage to your vehicle caused by tire chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect your spark plugs as described in chapter 9 and replace them if necessary. Also check all ignition wiring and components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.

To keep locks from freezing

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and most auto parts outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the paint finish.

Do not let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. When there is the risk that your parking brake may freeze, temporarily apply it with the gear in N (for Continuously variable transmission) or in the 1st gear or reverse gear (for Manual transmission). Also, block the rear wheels in advance, so the vehicle may not roll. Then, release the parking brake.

Do not let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the car to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components is not obstructed.

Carry emergency equipment

Depending on the severity of the weather, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

Do not place foreign objects or materials in the engine compartment

Placement of foreign objects or materials which prevent cooling of the engine, in the engine compartment, may cause a failure or combustion. The manufacturer is not responsible for the damage caused by such placement.

VEHICLE WEIGHT

Two labels on your driver's door sill show how much weight your vehicle was designed to carry: the Tire and Loading Information Label and the Certification Label.

Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the Certification Label:

Base Curb Weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle Curb Weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo Weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross Axle Weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the Certification Label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the Certification Label located on the driver's door sill.

Overloading



WARNING

The Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) and the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the Certification Label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

7. Driver assistance system

Driving Safety

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) 7-2
- Lane Keeping Assist (LKA).....7-14
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA).....7-20
- Safe Exit Warning (SEW).....7-32
- Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)7-38
- Driver Attention Warning (DAW).....7-41

Driving Convenience

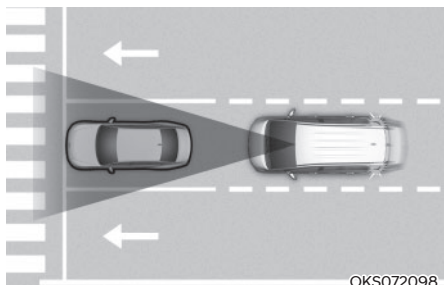
- Cruise Control (CC).....7-46
- Lane Following Assist (LFA).....7-50

Parking Safety

- Rear View Monitor (RVM).....7-54
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)7-57
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW).....7-68

Declaration of conformity7-72

FORWARD COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (FCA) (IF EQUIPPED)



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is designed to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead or help detect a pedestrian or a cyclist in the roadway and warn the driver that a collision is imminent with a warning message and an audible warning, and if necessary, apply emergency braking.

Detecting sensor



[1] : Front view camera

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.



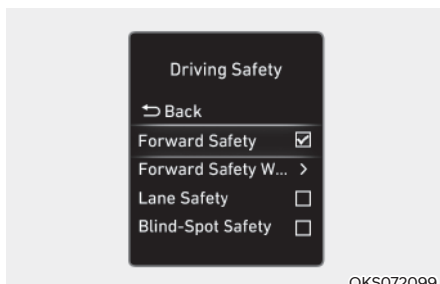
CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

- **NEVER** disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensor have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- **NEVER** install any accessories or stickers on the front windshield, or tint the front windshield.
- **Pay extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.**
- **NEVER** place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the dashboard.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Settings features



Forward Safety

With the engine on, select or deselect 'Driver Assistance → Driving Safety' from the Settings menu to set whether or not to use each function.

If 'Forward Safety' is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn you with a warning message and an audible warning depending on the collision risk levels. Braking assist will be applied depending on the collision risk levels.

The driver can monitor Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist ON/OFF status from the Settings menu. If the  warning light remains ON when Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is ON, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



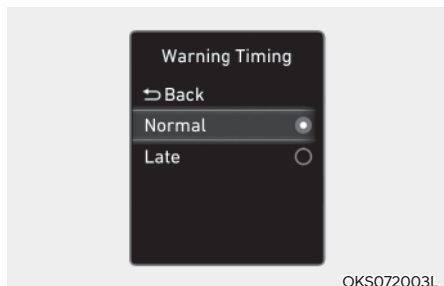
WARNING

When the engine is restarted, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if 'OFF' is selected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.



Information

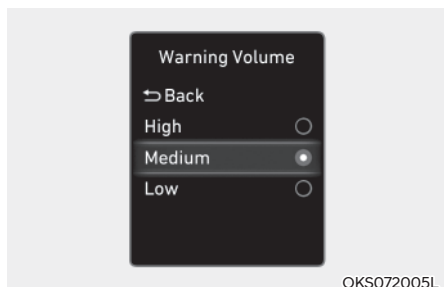
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off when ESC is turned off by pressing and holding the ESC OFF button. The  warning light will illuminate on the cluster.



Warning Timing

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Timing' from the Settings menu to change the initial warning activation time for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If you change the Warning Timing, the warning time of other Driver Assistance systems may change.



Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', or 'Low' for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If you change the Warning Volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.



CAUTION

- The setting of the Warning Timing and Warning Volume applies to all functions of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if the front vehicle suddenly stops, the warning may seem late.
- Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.



Information

If the engine is restarted, Warning Timing and Warning Volume will maintain the last setting.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Warning and control

The basic function for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is to warn and help control the vehicle depending on the collision risk level: 'Collision Warning', 'Emergency Braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'.



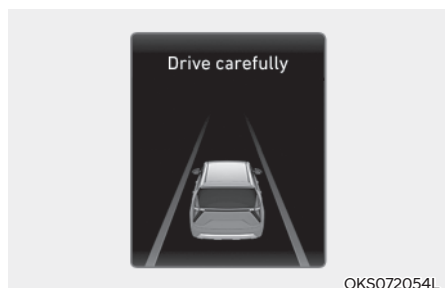
Collision warning

- To warn the driver of a collision, the 'Collision Warning' warning message will appear on the cluster and an audible warning will sound.
- If a vehicle is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10~180 km/h (6~112 mph).
- If a pedestrian or a cyclist is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10~80 km/h (6~49 mph).



Emergency braking

- To warn the driver that emergency braking will occur, the 'Emergency Braking' warning message will appear on the cluster and an audible warning will sound.
- If a vehicle is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10~60 km/h (6~37 mph).
- The function operation range may decrease due to the front traffic condition or the surroundings of the vehicle
- If a pedestrian or a cyclist is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10~60 km/h (6~37 mph).
- In emergency braking situation, braking is assisted with strong braking power by the function to help prevent collision with the vehicle a pedestrian or a cyclist ahead.



Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.



WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist:

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- With Forward Safety selected, when ESC is turned off by pressing and holding the ESC OFF button, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off automatically. In this case, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist cannot be set from the Settings menu and the  warning light will illuminate on the cluster which is normal. If ESC is turned on by pressing the ESC OFF button, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will maintain the last setting.

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid every collisions.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver depresses the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- Depending on the road and driving conditions, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver.
- During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.



WARNING

- Even if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.



CAUTION

- Depending on the condition of the vehicle or pedestrian in front and the surroundings, the speed range to operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may reduce. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may only warn the driver, or it may not operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate under certain conditions by judging the risk level based on the condition of the oncoming vehicle, driving direction, speed and surroundings.

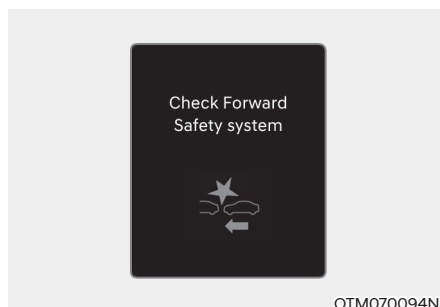


Information

- In a situation where collision is imminent, braking may be assisted by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist when braking is insufficient by the driver.
- The images and colors in the cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.

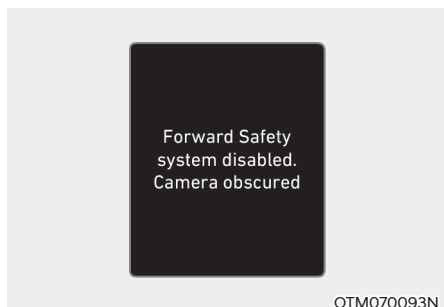
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the 'Check Forward Safety system' warning message will appear, and the  and  warning lights will illuminate on the cluster. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



When the front windshield where the front view camera is located or the sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs the 'Forward Safety system disabled. Camera obscured' warning message, and the  and  warning lights will illuminate on the cluster.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



WARNING

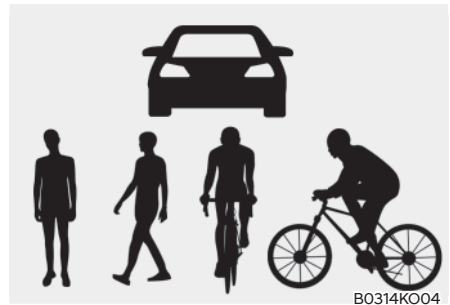
- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where any objects are not detected after turning ON the engine.

Limitations of the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or stuck of foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windshield
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- An object is placed on the dashboard
- Your vehicle is being towed
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright

- Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
- Only part of the vehicle or pedestrian is detected
- The vehicle in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusually shaped cargo, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lamps are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle or pedestrian suddenly cuts in front
- The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow
- The vehicle in front steers in the opposite direction of your vehicle to avoid a collision
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes lane at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle in front is driving uphill or downhill
- The pedestrian is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright
- The pedestrian is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect as a pedestrian



The illustration above shows the image the front view camera will detect as a vehicle, a pedestrian or a cyclist

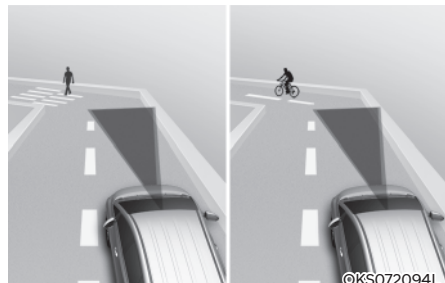
- The pedestrian in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian in front has impaired mobility
- The pedestrian in front is moving intersected with the driving direction

- There is a group of pedestrians or a large crowd in front
- The pedestrian is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian is difficult to distinguish from the similarly shaped structure in the surroundings
- You are driving by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic sign, structure, etc. near the intersection
- Driving in a parking lot
- Driving through a tollgate, construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise



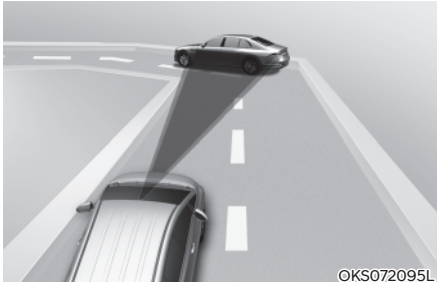
WARNING

- **Driving on a curved road**

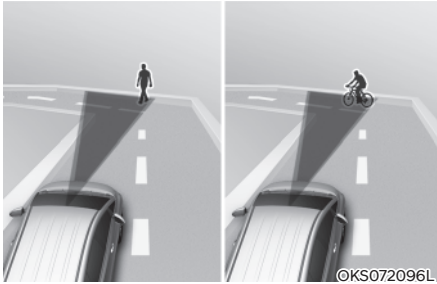


Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicle, a pedestrian or a cyclist in front of you on curved roads adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in no warning or braking assist when necessary.

When driving on a curve, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



©KS072095L

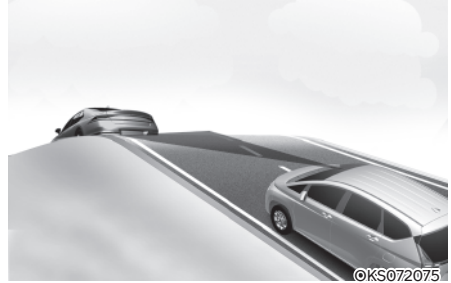


©KS072096L

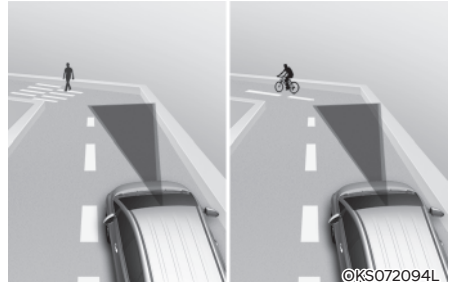
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle, a pedestrian or a cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.

If this occurs, **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist** may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake. Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

- **Driving on an inclined road**



©KS072075L



©KS072094L

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicle, a pedestrian or a cyclist in front of you while driving uphill or downhill adversely affecting the performance of the sensors.

This may result in unnecessary warning or braking assist, or no warning or braking assist when necessary.

Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, a pedestrian or a cyclist ahead is suddenly detected.

Always have your eyes on the road while driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Changing lanes



[A] : Your vehicle,
[B] : Lane changing vehicle

When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

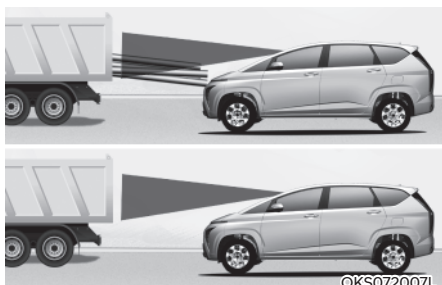


[A] : Your vehicle,
[B] : Lane changing vehicle,
[C] : Same lane vehicle

When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle that is now in front of you.

In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Detecting vehicle



If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.



WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist for safety reasons.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicle, a pedestrian or a cyclist are detected.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

LANE KEEPING ASSIST (LKA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Lane Keeping Assist is designed to help detect lane markings (or road edges) while driving over a certain speed. Lane Keeping Assist will warn the driver if the vehicle leaves the lane without using the turn signal, or will automatically assist the driver's steering to help prevent the vehicle from departing the lane.

Detecting sensor



OKS072001L

[1] : Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings (or road edges).

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

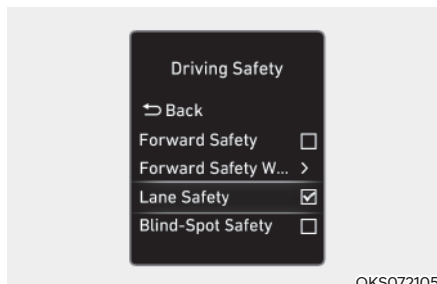


CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in this chapter.

Lane Keeping Assist settings

Settings features



Lane Safety

With the engine on, select or deselect ‘Driver Assistance → Lane Safety’ from the Settings menu to set whether or not to use each function.

- If ‘Lane Safety’ is selected, Lane Keeping Assist will automatically assist you with steering when lane departure is detected to help prevent the vehicle from moving out of its lane.



WARNING

- Lane Keeping Assist does not control the steering wheel when the vehicle is driven in the middle of the lane.
- The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle if Lane Safety is deselected.



Turning Lane Keeping Assist On/Off

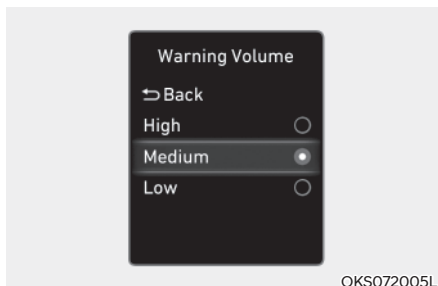
With the engine on, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist button located on the steering wheel to turn on Lane Keeping Assist. The green or gray  indicator light will illuminate on the cluster.

Press and hold the button again to turn off the function.



Information

- If the engine is restarted, Lane Keeping Assist will maintain the last setting.
- When Lane Keeping Assist is turned off with the Lane Driving Assist button, the Lane Safety setting also changes to deselected.



Warning Volume

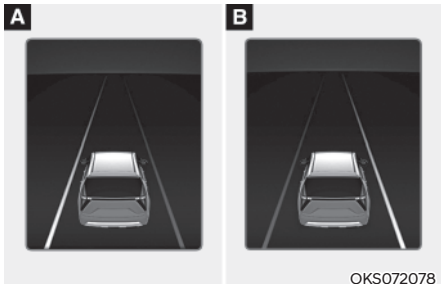
With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium' or 'Low' for Lane Keeping Assist.

If you change the Warning Volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

Lane Keeping Assist operation

Warning and control

Lane Keeping Assist will warn and help control the vehicle with Lane Departure Warning and Lane Keeping Assist.



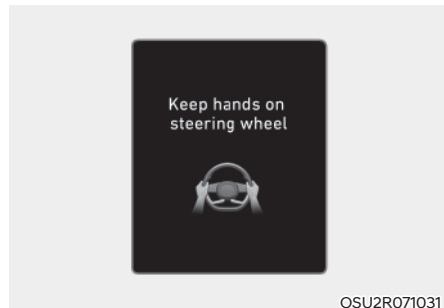
[A]: Left, [B]: Right

Lane Departure Warning

- To warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the projected lane in front, the green  indicator light will blink on the cluster, the lane line will blink on the cluster depending on which direction the vehicle is veering, and an audible warning will sound.
- Lane Keeping Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 60~200 km/h (40~120 mph).

Lane Keeping Assist

- To warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the projected lane in front, the green  indicator light will blink on the cluster, and the steering wheel will make adjustments to keep vehicle inside the lane.
- Lane Keeping Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 60~200 km/h (40~120 mph).



Hands-off warning

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the 'Keep hands on steering wheel' warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound in stages.



WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Keeping Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly, the hands-off warning message may appear because Lane Keeping Assist may not recognize that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.



Information

- For more details on setting the functions in the cluster system, refer to “Vehicle Settings” section in chapter 4.
- When lane markings (or road edges) are detected, the lane lines on the cluster will change from grey to white and the green  indicator light will illuminate.

A



B



OKS072079

- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist than when it is not.

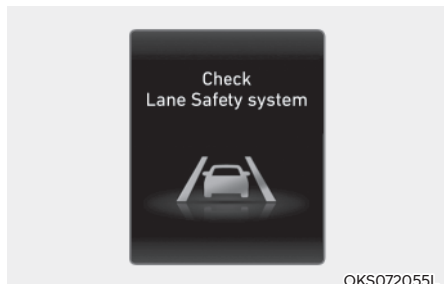


Information

The images or colors may be displayed differently depending on the specifications of the instrument panel or theme.

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction



When Lane Keeping Assist is not working properly, the 'Check Lane Safety system' warning message will appear and the yellow  indicator light will illuminate on the cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist may not operate properly or may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The lane is contaminated or difficult to detect because:
 - The lane markings (or road edge) are covered with rain, snow, dirt, oil, etc.
 - The color of the lane marking (or road edge) is not distinguishable from the road
- There are markings (or road edges) on the road near the lane or the markings (or road edges) on the road look similar to the lane markings (or road edge)
- The lane marking (or road edge) is indistinct or damaged
- The shadow is on the lane marking (or road edge) by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.
- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings (or road edges) are crossing
- There are more than two lane markings (or road edges) on the road
- The lane markings (or road edges) are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
- There are road markings, such as zig-zag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- The lane (or road width) is very wide or narrow
- There is a road edge without a lane
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway, such as a tollgate, sidewalk, curb, etc.
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short or the vehicle in front is covering the lane marking (or road edge)

Information

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in this chapter.



WARNING

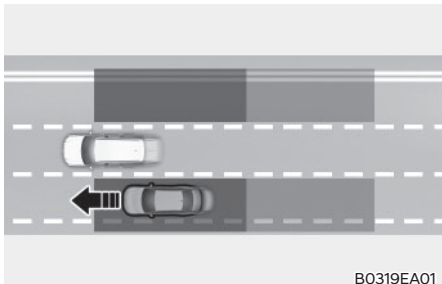
Take the following precautions when using Lane Keeping Assist:

- The driver has the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle. Do not solely rely on Lane Keeping Assist and drive dangerously.
- The operation of Lane Keeping Assist can be cancelled or not work properly depending on road conditions and surroundings. Always be cautious while driving.
- Refer to “Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist” if the lane is not detected properly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Lane Keeping Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed, the steering wheel will not be controlled. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using Lane Keeping Assist.
- If any other system’s warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Lane Keeping Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Lane Keeping Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, steering may not be assisted properly.
- Lane Keeping Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.
- Lane Keeping Assist will not operate when:
 - The turn signal or hazard warning flasher is turned on.
 - The vehicle is not driven in the center of the lane when Lane Keeping Assist is turned on or right after changing a lane.
 - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated.
 - The vehicle is driven on a sharp curve.
 - Vehicle speed is below 55 km/h (35 mph) or above 210 km/h (130 mph).
 - The vehicle makes sudden lane changes.
 - The vehicle brakes suddenly.

BLIND-SPOT COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (BCA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is designed to help detect and monitor approaching vehicles in the driver's blind spot area and warn the driver of a possible collision with a warning message and audible warning.

In addition, if there is a risk of collision when driving forward out of a parking space, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist can help avoid a collision by applying the brake.

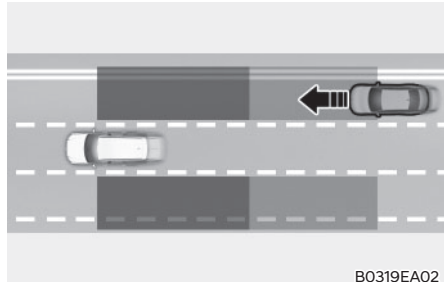


Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and inform the driver that a vehicle is in the blind spot.



CAUTION

The detecting range may vary depending on the speed of your vehicle. Even if there is a vehicle in the blind spot, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not warn you when you pass by at high speeds.

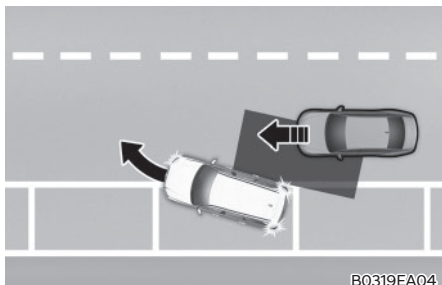


Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and inform the driver that a vehicle is approaching at high speed from the blind spot area.



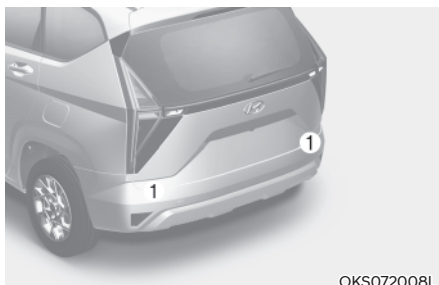
CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching at high speed.



When you are driving forward out of a parking space, if Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist judges that there is a collision risk with an approaching vehicle in the blind spot, it will help avoid collision by applying the brake.

Detecting sensor



[1] : Rear corner radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.



CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

- Never disassemble the rear corner radar or radar assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the rear corner radar or near the radar has been damaged or impacted in any way, even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- If the rear corner radars have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Use only genuine parts to repair the rear bumper where the rear corner radar is located.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard near the rear corner radar.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the rear corner radar have been damaged or paint has been applied.
- If a trailer, carrier, etc., is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate.

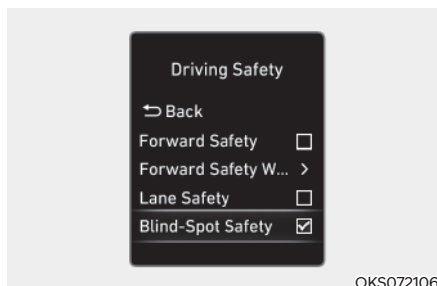


CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in chapter 7.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Settings features



Blind-Spot Safety

With the engine on, select or deselect ‘Driver Assistance → Driving Safety’ from the Settings menu to set whether or not to use each function.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn you with a warning message and an audible warning depending on the collision risk level while driving, and will provide emergency braking depending on the collision risk level for parallel parking exit.



OTM070097N

When activating Blind-Spot Collision Avoidance Assist or restarting the vehicle with this function activated, the warning light on the side mirrors will appear for approximately 3 seconds. When the vehicle is restarted with Blind Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist inactivated, the warning message will appear on the cluster.



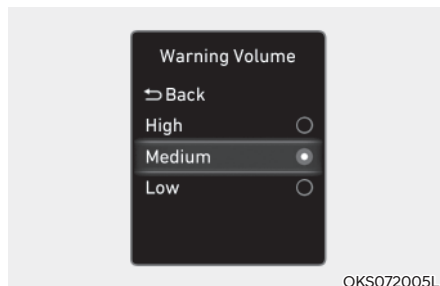
WARNING

If 'Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist' is deselected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.



Information

If the engine is restarted, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will maintain the last setting.



OKS072005L

Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', or 'Low' for Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If you change the Warning Volume, the warning volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.



CAUTION

The setting of the Warning Volume applies to all functions of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation



Vehicle detection

- To warn the driver a vehicle is detected, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is above 20 km/h and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 10 km/h.

Collision Warning

- Collision warning will operate when the turn signal is turned on in the direction of the detected vehicle.
- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink. At the same time, an audible warning will sound.
- When the turn signal is turned off or you move away from the lane, the collision warning will be canceled and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will return to vehicle detection state.



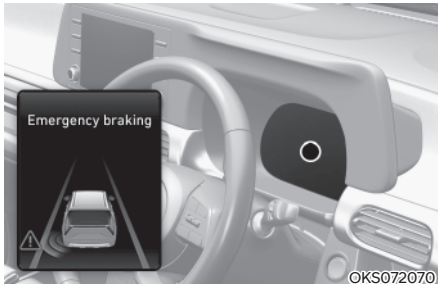
WARNING

- The detecting range of the rear corner radar is determined by a standard road width, therefore, on a narrow road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect other vehicles in the two lanes over and warn you. In contrast, on a wide road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on, the collision warning by the turn signal will not operate.



Information

The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.



Collision-Avoidance Assist (while departing)

- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning message will appear on the cluster. At the same time, an audible warning will sound.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is between 0 ~ 3 km/h and both lane markings of the driving lane are detected.
- Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with the vehicle in the blind spot area.



Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the cluster.
For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.



WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist:

- For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by the function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.
- During Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate normally.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in every situations or cannot avoid every collisions.

- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- Driver should maintain control of the vehicle at all times. Do not depend on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist. Maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.



WARNING

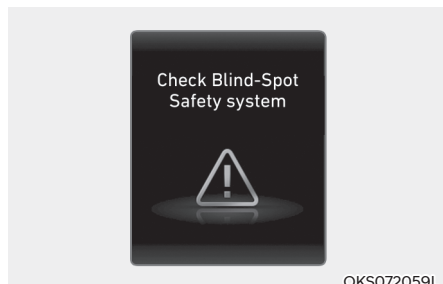
The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

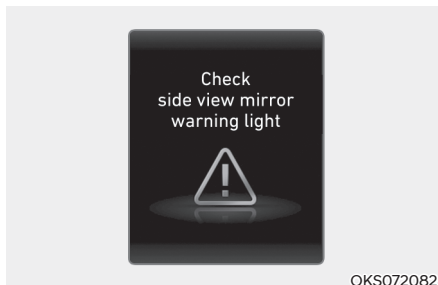
- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction

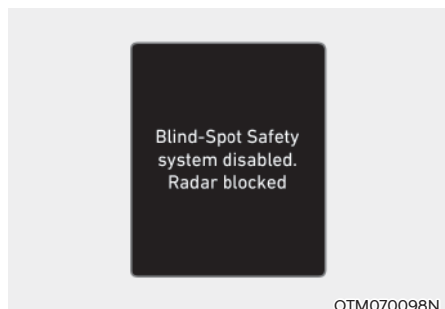


When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the 'Check Blind-Spot Safety system' warning message will appear on the cluster, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



When the side view mirror warning light is not working properly, the 'Check side view mirror warning light' warning message will appear on the cluster, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, the 'Blind-Spot Safety system disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear on the cluster.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate normally when such foreign material or trailer, etc. is removed, and then the engine is restarted.

If Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate normally after it is removed, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain) where any substance are not detected right after the engine is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the engine is turned on.



CAUTION

Turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist to install a trailer, carrier, etc., or remove the trailer, carrier, etc. to use Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.

Limitations of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow, heavy rain, etc.
- The rear corner radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The temperature around the rear corner radar is high or low
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (for example, possibly due to subway construction)

- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, street lamps, signs, tunnels, walls, etc. (including double structures)
- Driving in large areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- Driving on a wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- Your vehicle changes lane
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A trailer, carrier or other attachment is installed around the rear corner radar
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally, or Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate unexpectedly when the following objects are detected:

- A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
- A vehicle such as a flat trailer is detected
- A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected
- A moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby stroller is detected
- A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tire pressure is low or a tire is damaged
- The brake is reworked
- The vehicle makes abrupt lane changes



WARNING

- Driving on a curved road



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

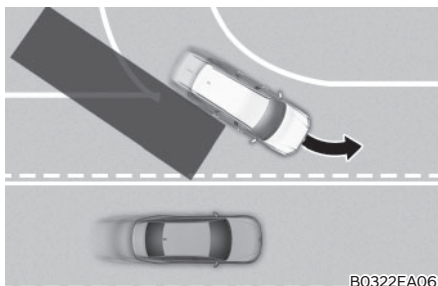
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. The function may recognize a vehicle in the same lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

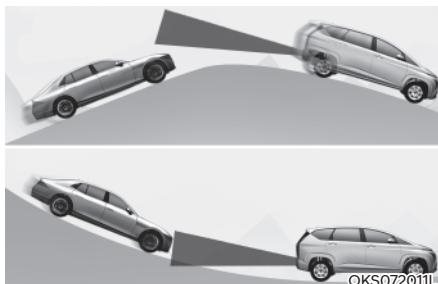
- Driving where the road is merging/dividing



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the road merges or divides. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

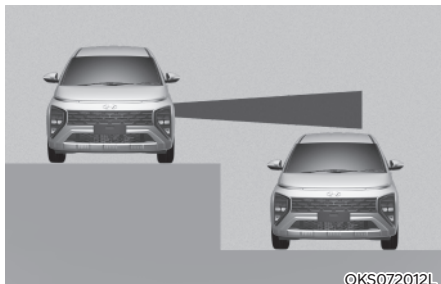
- Driving on an incline road



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a sloped road. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or may incorrectly detect the ground or structure.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

- Driving where the heights of the lanes are different



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. The function may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).

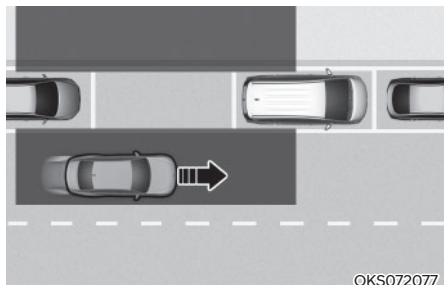
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.



WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, make sure that you turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or rear corner radars are initialized.

SAFE EXIT WARNING (SEW) (IF EQUIPPED)



OKS072077

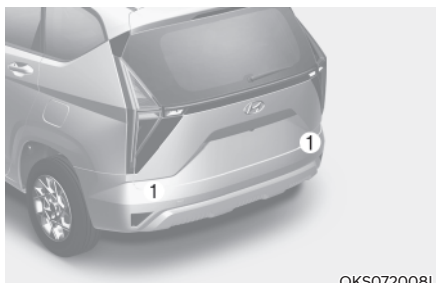
After the vehicle stops, when an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected after as a passenger opens the door, Safe Exit Warning will warn the driver with a warning message and an audible warning to help prevent a collision.



CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor



OKS072008L

[1] : Rear corner radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.



CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to “Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCA)” section in this chapter.

Safe Exit Warning settings

Settings features



Exit Safety

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Driving Safety → Exit Safety' from the Settings menu to turn on Safe Exit Warning and deselect to turn off the function.



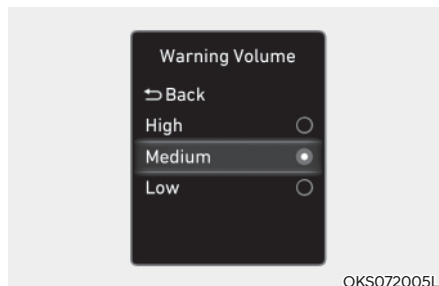
WARNING

The driver should always be aware of the surroundings. If 'Safe Exit Warning (SEW)' is deselected, Safe Exit Warning cannot assist you.



Information

If the engine is restarted, Safe Exit Warning will maintain the last setting.



Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium' or 'Low' for Safe Exit Warning.

If you change the Warning Volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.



CAUTION

The setting of Warning Volume applies to all functions of the Safe Exit Warning.

Safe Exit Warning operation

Warning and control



Collision warning when exiting vehicle

- When an approaching vehicle from the rear is detected at the moment a door is opened, the 'Watch for traffic' warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.
- Safe Exit Warning will warn the driver when your vehicle speed is below 3 km/h (2 mph), and the speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear is above 6 km/h (4 mph).



WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Safe Exit Warning:

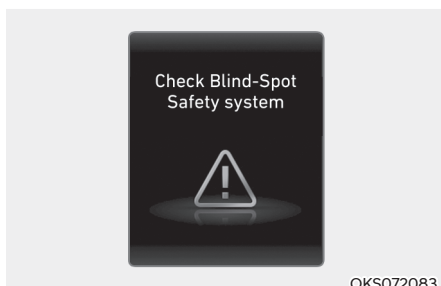
- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Safe Exit Warning's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Safe Exit Warning if the surrounding is noisy.
- Safe Exit Warning does not operate in all situations and cannot prevent all collisions.
- Safe Exit Warning may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.
- The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occur while exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Safe Exit Warning. Doing so may lead to serious injury or death.
- Safe Exit Warning does not operate if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist. The warning message of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will appear when:
 - Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist sensor or the sensor surrounding is polluted or covered
 - Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist fails to warn passengers or falsely warn passengers

i Information

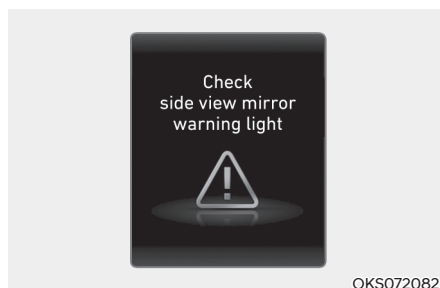
After the engine is turned off, Safe Exit Warning operates approximately for 3 minutes, but turns off immediately if the doors are locked.

Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations

Safe Exit Warning malfunction

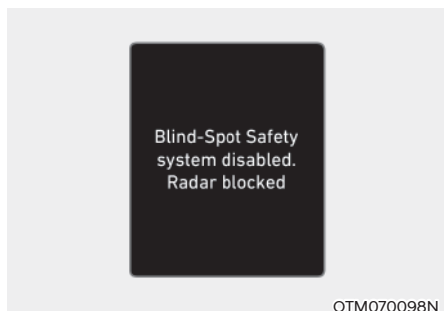


When Safe Exit Warning is not working properly, the 'Check Blind-Spot Safety system' warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the cluster. If the master warning light illuminates, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



When the side view mirror warning light is not working properly, the 'Check side view mirror warning light' warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the cluster. If the master warning light illuminates, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Safe Exit Warning disabled



When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Safe Exit Warning.

If this occurs, the 'Blind-Spot Safety system disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear on the cluster.

Safe Exit Warning will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the engine is restarted.

If Safe Exit Warning does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate.
- Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the engine is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the engine is turned on.



CAUTION

Turn off Safe Exit Warning to install a trailer, carrier, etc., or remove the trailer, carrier, etc., to use Safe Exit Warning.

Limitations of Safe Exit Warning

Safe Exit Warning may not operate normally, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Getting out of the vehicle where trees or grass are overgrown
- Getting out of the vehicle where the road is wet
- The approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow



Information

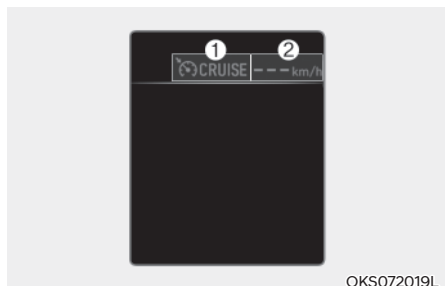
For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to “Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)” section in this chapter.



WARNING

- Safe Exit Warning may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Safe Exit Warning may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.

MANUAL SPEED LIMIT ASSIST (MSLA) (IF EQUIPPED)



(1) Manual Speed Limit Assist enabled indicator

(2) Set speed

You can set the speed limit when you do not want to drive over a specific speed.

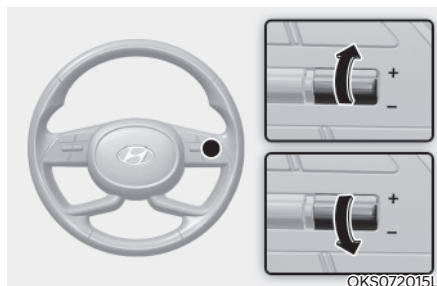
If you drive over the preset speed limit, Manual Speed Limit Assist will operate (set speed limit will blink and chime will sound) until the vehicle speed returns within the speed limit.

Manual Speed Limit Assist operation

Setting speed limit

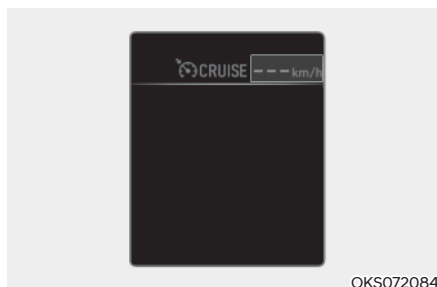


1. Press and hold Driving Assist (⚡) button at the desired speed. The Manual Speed Limit Assist enabled (⚡LIMIT) indicator will illuminate on the cluster.



2. Push the + switch up or - switch down, and release it at the desired speed.

Push the + switch up or - switch down and hold it. The speed will increase or decrease to the nearest multiple of ten at first, and then increase or decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph).



3. The set speed limit will be displayed on the cluster.

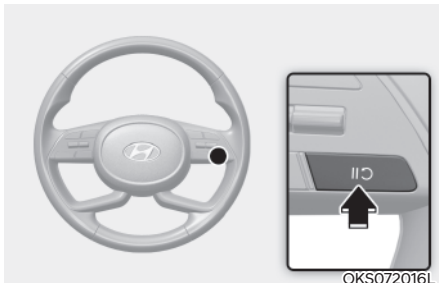
The set speed limit will blink and chime will sound until you return the vehicle speed within the speed limit.

If you would like to drive over the preset speed limit, depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point to activate the kickdown function.

i Information

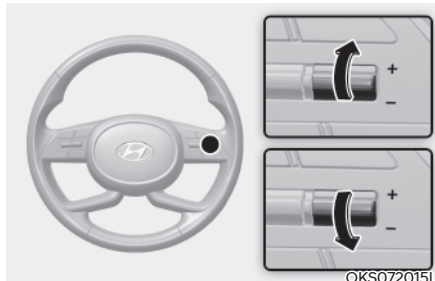
- When the accelerator pedal is not depressed beyond the pressure point, vehicle speed will maintain within the speed limit.
- A clicking sound may be heard from the kickdown function when the accelerator pedal is depressed beyond the pressure point.

Temporarily pausing Manual Speed Limit Assist



Press the **LIM** button to temporarily pause the set speed limit. The set speed limit will turn off but the Speed Limit (LIM) indicator will stay on.

Resuming Manual Speed Limit Assist

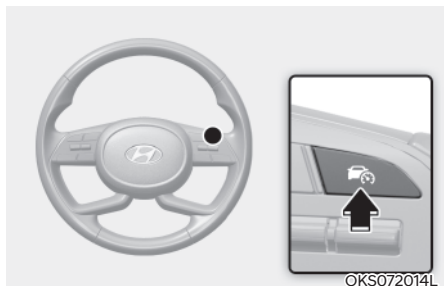


To resume Manual Speed Limit Assist after the function was paused, operate the +, - switch or **LIM** button.

If you push the + switch up or - switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the **LIM** button, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

Turning off Manual Speed Limit Assist



Press the Driving Assist (🗨️) button to turn Manual Speed Limit Assist off. The Manual Speed Limit Assist enabled (🚗LIMIT) indicator will go off.

Always press the Driving Assist (🗨️) button to turn Manual Speed Limit Assist off when not in use.



WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Manual Speed Limit Assist:

- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Manual Speed Limit Assist off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Manual Speed Limit Assist enabled (🚗LIMIT) indicator is off.
- Manual Speed Limit Assist does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and be aware of unexpected and sudden situations. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

DRIVER ATTENTION WARNING (DAW) (IF EQUIPPED)

Basic function

Driver Attention Warning can help determine the driver's attention level by analyzing driving pattern and driving time while the vehicle is driven. Driver Attention Warning will recommend a break when the driver's attention level falls below a certain level.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.

Detecting sensor



OKS072001L

[1]: Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect driving patterns and front vehicle departure while vehicle is being driven.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

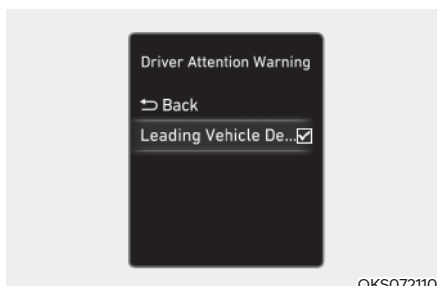


CAUTION

- Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Driver Attention Warning.
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in this chapter.

Driver Attention Warning settings

Settings features



OKS072110

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert

- If 'Leading Vehicle Departure Alert' is selected, the function will inform the driver when the front vehicle departs from a stop.



Information

If the engine is restarted, Driver Attention Warning will maintain the last setting.

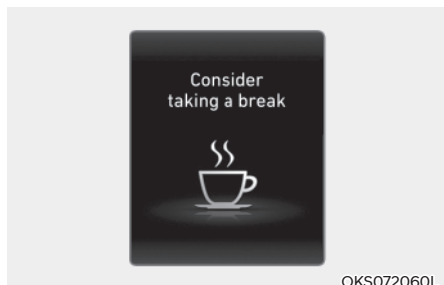
Driver Attention Warning operation

Basic function

Display and warning

The basic function of Driver Attention Warning is to inform the driver the 'Attention level' and to warn the driver 'Consider taking a break'.

Taking a break



- The 'Consider taking a break' message will appear on the cluster and an audible warning will sound to suggest that you take a break, when the driver's attention level is below 1.
- Driver Attention Warning will not suggest a break when the total driving time is shorter than 4 minutes or 4 minutes has not passed after the last break was suggested.
- The 'Taking a brake' will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 0-210 km/h (0-130 mph).



CAUTION

- Driver Attention Warning may suggest a break depending on the driver's driving pattern or habits, even if the driver doesn't feel fatigue.
- Driver Attention Warning is a supplemental function and may not be able to determine whether the driver is inattentive.
- A driver who feels fatigued should take a break at a safe location, even though there is no break suggestion by Driver Attention Warning.



Information

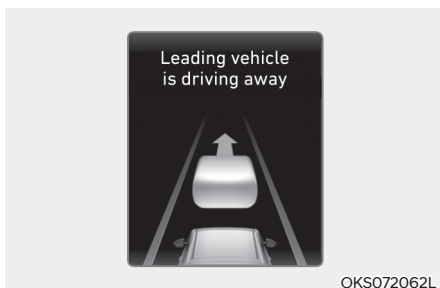
For more details on setting the functions in the cluster system, refer to "Vehicle Settings" section in chapter 4.



WARNING

For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function



When the front vehicle departs from a stop, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert will inform the driver by displaying the 'Leading vehicle is driving away' message on the cluster and an audible warning will sound.



WARNING

- If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- The driver has the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle.



CAUTION

- Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is a supplemental function and may not alert the driver whenever the front vehicle departs from a stop.
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure.

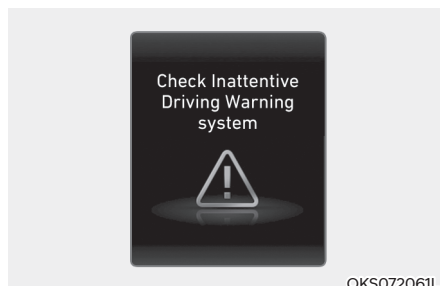


Information

The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations

Driver Attention Warning malfunction



When Driver Attention Warning is not working properly, the 'Check Driver Attention Warning system' warning message appears on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light illuminates on the cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

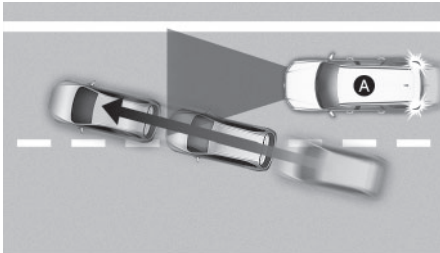
Limitations of Driver Attention Warning

Driver Attention Warning may not work properly in the following situations:

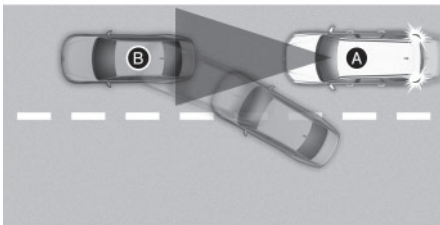
- The vehicle is driven violently
- The vehicle intentionally crosses over lanes frequently
- The vehicle is controlled by Driver Assistance system, such as Lane Keeping Assist

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function

- When the vehicle cuts in



B0337EA02

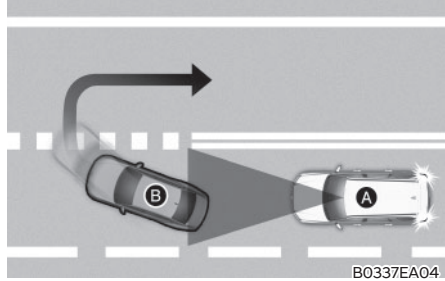


B0337EA03

[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Front vehicle

If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle, Leading Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When the vehicle ahead sharply steers

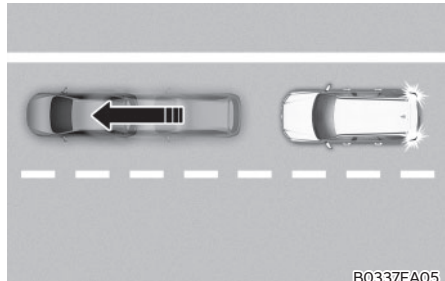


B0337EA04

[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Front vehicle

If the vehicle in front makes a sharp turn, such as to turn left or right or make a U- turn, etc., Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When the vehicle ahead abruptly departs



B0337EA05

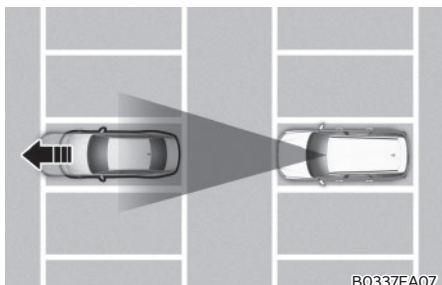
If the vehicle in front abruptly departs, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When a pedestrian or bicycle is between you and the vehicle ahead



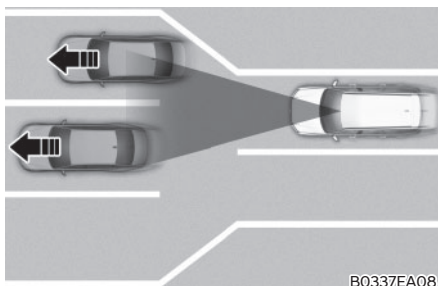
If there is a pedestrian(s) or bicycle(s) in between you and the vehicle in front, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When in a parking lot



If a vehicle parked in front drives away from you, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may alert you that the parked vehicle is driving away.

- When driving at a tollgate or intersection, etc.

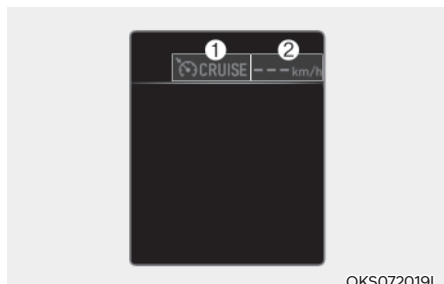


If you pass a tollgate or intersection with lots of vehicles or you drive where lanes are merged or divided frequently, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

i Information

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)” section in this chapter.

CRUISE CONTROL (CC) (IF EQUIPPED)



- (1) Cruise indicator
- (2) Set speed

Cruise Control will allow you to drive at speeds above 30 km/h (20 mph) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

Cruise Control operation

Setting set speed

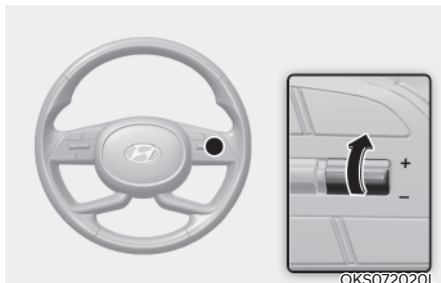


1. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 30 km/h (20 mph).
2. Press the Driving Assist button at the desired speed. The set speed and Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will illuminate on the cluster.
3. Release the accelerator pedal.
Vehicle speed will maintain the set speed even when the accelerator pedal is not depressed.

Information

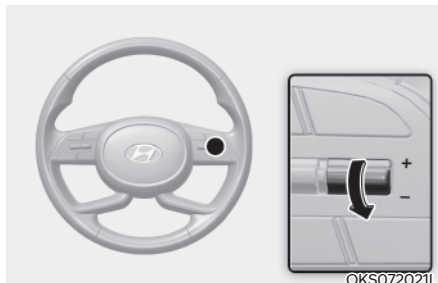
On a steep slope, the vehicle may slightly slow down or speed up while driving uphill or downhill.

Increasing set speed



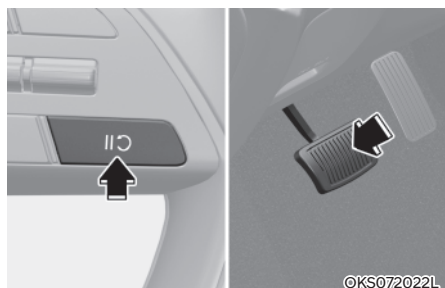
- Push the + switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the + switch up and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will increase to the nearest multiple of ten at first, and then increase by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
Release the switch when the desired speed is shown and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed.

Decreasing set speed



- Push the - switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the - switch down and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will decrease to the nearest multiple of ten at first, and then decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
Release the switch when the desired speed is shown and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed.

Temporarily pausing Smart Cruise Control

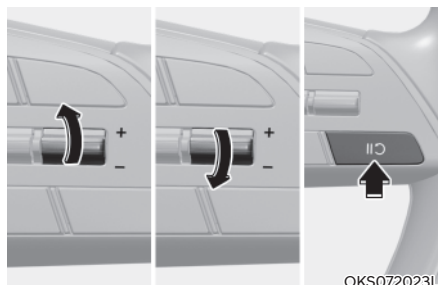


Cruise Control will be paused when:

- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Pressing the **||C** button.
- Shifting the gear to N (Neutral).
- Decreasing vehicle speed to less than approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating.

The set speed will turn off but the Cruise (**CRUISE**) indicator will stay on.

Resuming Smart Cruise Control



Operate the +, - switch or **||C** button.

If you push the + switch up or - switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the **||C** button, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

Vehicle speed must be above 30 km/h (20 mph) for the function to resume.

OKS072023L

Turning off Smart Cruise Control



Press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off. The Cruise (ⓈCRUISE) indicator will go off.

Always press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off when not in use.

i Information

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Cruise Control. However, Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.



WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Cruise Control:

- Always set the vehicle speed to the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Cruise Control off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Cruise (ⓈCRUISE) indicator is off.
- Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Do not use Cruise Control when it may be unsafe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:
 - When driving in heavy traffic, or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed
 - When driving on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads
 - When driving on hilly or windy roads
 - When driving in windy areas
 - When driving with limited view (possibly due to bad weather, such as fog, snow, rain and sandstorm)
- Do not use Cruise Control when towing a trailer.

LANE FOLLOWING ASSIST (LFA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Lane Following Assist is designed to help detect lane markings and/or vehicles on the road, and assists the driver's steering to help keep the vehicle in the lane.

Detecting sensor



OKS072001L

[1]: Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings and front vehicles.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.



CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in this chapter.

Lane Following Assist settings

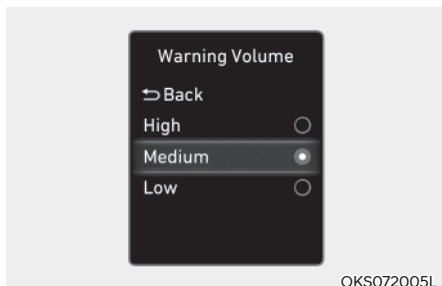
Settings features



Turning Lane Following Assist On/Off

With the engine on, shortly press the Lane Driving Assist button located on the steering wheel to turn on Lane Following Assist. The grey or green indicator light will illuminate on the cluster.

Press the button again to turn off Lane Following Assist.

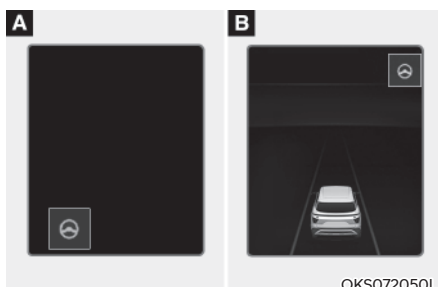


Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium' or 'Low' for Hands-off warning.

If you change the Warning Volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

Lane Following Assist operation



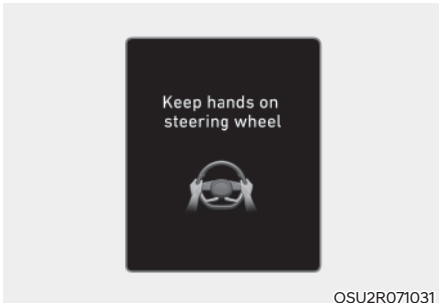
Lane Following Assist

If the vehicle ahead and/or both lane markings are detected and your vehicle speed is below 200 km/h (120 mph), the green  indicator light illuminates on the cluster, and Lane Following Assist helps the vehicle stay in lane by assisting the steering wheel.



CAUTION

When the steering wheel is not assisted, the white  indicator light will blink and change to grey.

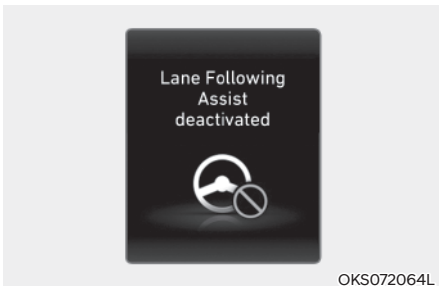


Hands-off warning

If you take your hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the 'Keep hands on the steering wheel' warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound in stages.

First stage : Warning message

Second stage : Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning



If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, the 'Lane Following Assist (LFA) canceled' warning message will appear and Lane Following Assist will be automatically canceled.

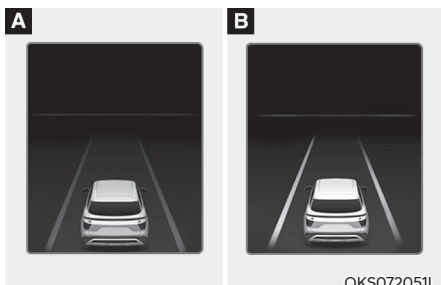


WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Following Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly the hands-off warning message may appear because Lane Following Assist may not recognize that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

i Information

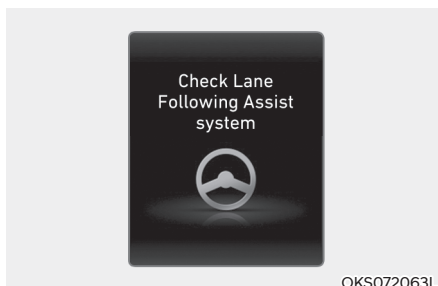
- For more details on instrument cluster settings, refer to “LCD display control” section in chapter 4.
- When both lane markings are detected, the lane lines on the cluster will change from grey to white.



- If lane markings are not detected, steering wheel control by Lane Following Assist can be limited depending on whether a vehicle is in front or the driving conditions of the vehicle.
- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Following Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Following Assist than when it is not.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster

Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations

Lane Following Assist malfunction



When Lane Following Assist is not working properly, the ‘Check Lane Following Assist system’ warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the cluster. If this occurs, have the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Limitations of Lane Following Assist

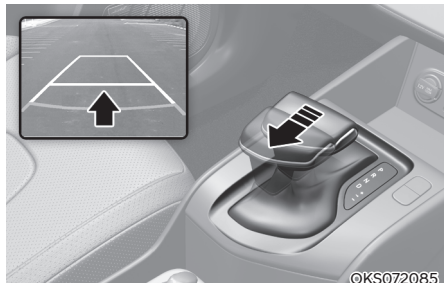
For more details on Lane Following Assist limitations, refer to “Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)” section in this chapter.



WARNING

For more details on Lane Following Assist precautions, refer to “Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)” section in this chapter.

REAR VIEW MONITOR (RVM) (IF EQUIPPED)



Rear View Monitor shows the area behind the vehicle to assist you when parking or backing up.

Detecting sensor



[1] : Wide-rear view camera

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

Rear View Monitor settings

Camera settings

With the vehicle on select the setup icon (⚙️) on the screen of the Monitor to change the Rear View Monitor settings.

Display Contents: You can set the Rear Parking Guide.

Display Settings: You can set the brightness and contrast of the camera image.

Extended Rear View Monitor

With the engine on, to use the Extended Rear View Monitor function, select 'Display Settings → Extend Rear Camera Use' from the cluster. Uncheck the box to turn this function off



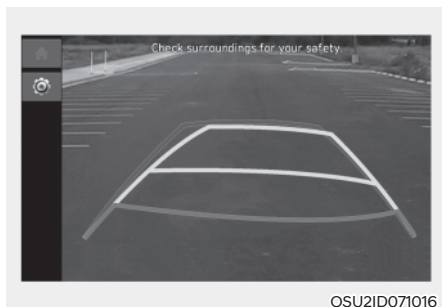
Information

The setup icon on the screen of the Monitor may differ depending on the type of Rear Camera.

Rear View Monitor operation

Rear View Monitor with parking guidance will activate when the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position.

Rear view



Operating conditions

Rear View Monitor will turn on when the following conditions are satisfied:

- Shifting the gear to R (Reverse).

Off conditions

Rear View Monitor will turn off when the following conditions are satisfied:

- Shift the gear from R (Reverse) to P (Park), the rear view will turn off.

NOTICE

The rear view cannot be turned off when the gear is in R (Reverse).

Extended Rear View Monitor

The rear view will maintain showing on the screen to help you when parking.

Operating conditions

Shifting the gear to R (Reverse), the rear view will appear on the screen.

Off conditions

Extended Rear View Monitor will turn off when one of the following conditions is satisfied:

- Shifting the gear to P (Park).

Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations

Rear View Monitor malfunction

When Rear View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display properly, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Limitations of Rear View Monitor

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor parking lot, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.

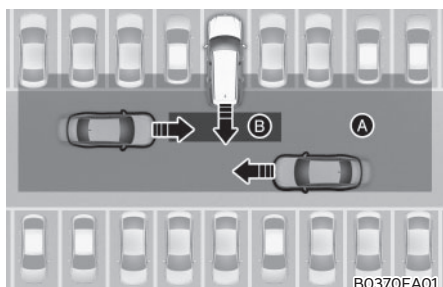


WARNING

- The wide-rear view camera does not cover the complete area behind the vehicle. The driver should always check the rear area directly through the inside and outside rearview mirror before parking or backing up.
- The image shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Always keep the wide-rear view camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Rear View Monitor may not operate properly. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (gasoline, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.

REAR CROSS-TRAFFIC COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (RCCA) (IF EQUIPPED)

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is designed to help detect vehicles approaching from the left and right side while your vehicle is reversing, and warn the driver that a collision is imminent with a warning message and an audible warning. Also, braking is assisted to help prevent collision.



[A] : Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range,

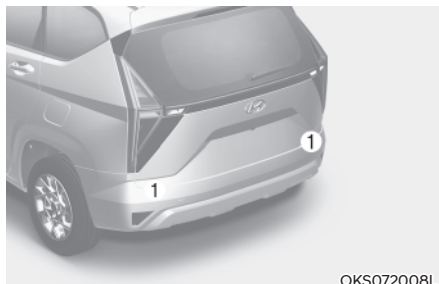
[B] : Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operating range



CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor



[1] : Rear corner radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

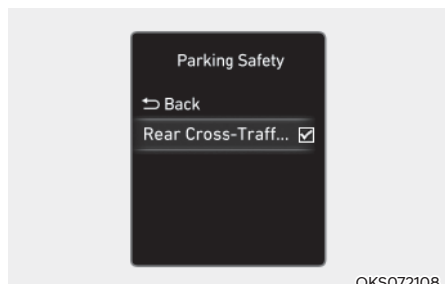


Information

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radar, refer to “Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)” section in this chapter.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Settings features



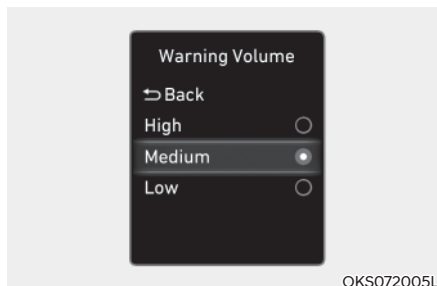
Rear Cross-Traffic Safety

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Rear Cross-Traffic Safety' from the Settings menu to turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist and deselect to turn off the function.



WARNING

When the engine is restarted, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if Rear Cross-Traffic Safety is deselected after the engine is restarted, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.



Warning Volume

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium' or 'Low' for Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If you change the Warning Volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.



Information

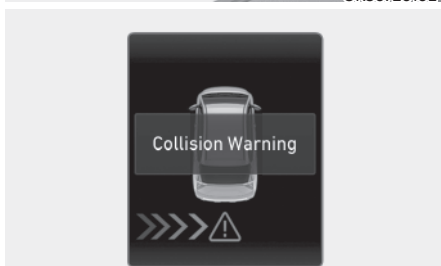
If the engine is restarted, Warning Timing and Warning Volume will maintain the last setting.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn and control the vehicle depending on collision risk level: 'Collision Warning', 'Emergency Braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'.



OKS072010L



OKS072109



OSU2ID071032L

- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:
 - The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
 - Vehicle speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
 - The approaching vehicle is within approximately 25 m (82 ft.) from the left and right side of your vehicle
 - The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)

i Information

- If the operating conditions are satisfied, there will be a warning whenever the vehicle approaches from the left or right side even though your vehicle speed is 0 km/h (0 mph).

Collision Warning

- To warn the driver of an approaching vehicle from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning will appear on the cluster. At the same time, an audible warning will sound. If the Rear View Monitor is operating, a warning will also appear on the cluster.



- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:
 - The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
 - Vehicle speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
 - The approaching vehicle is within approximately 1.5 m (5 ft.) from the left and right side of your vehicle
 - The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)
- Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with approaching vehicles from the left and right.



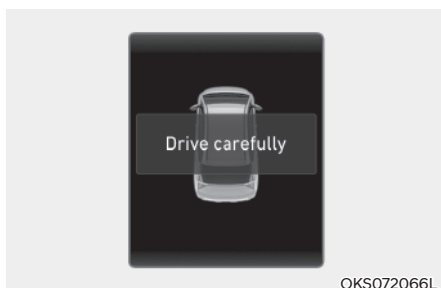
WARNING

Brake control will end when:

- **The approaching vehicle is out of the detecting range**
- **The approaching vehicle passes behind your vehicle**
- **The approaching vehicle does not drive toward your vehicle**
- **The approaching vehicle speed slows down**
- **The driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power**

Emergency Braking

- To warn the driver of an approaching vehicle from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning message will appear on the cluster. At the same time, an audible warning will sound. If Rear View Monitor is operating, a warning will also appear on the cluster.



Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the cluster.
- For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the brake pedal.



WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist:

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other system's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- During Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate normally.
- During emergency braking, braking control by the function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.

- The driver has the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.



CAUTION

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function



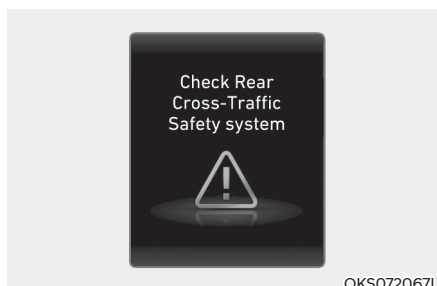
Information

If the braking is assisted by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the driver must immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings.

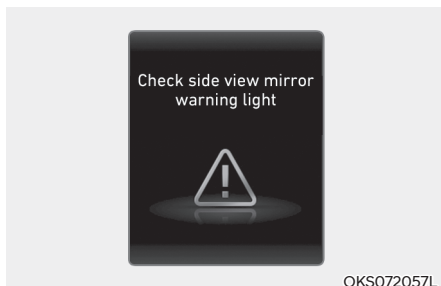
- Brake control will end when the driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power.
- After shifting the gear to R (Reverse), braking control will operate once for left and right vehicle approach.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



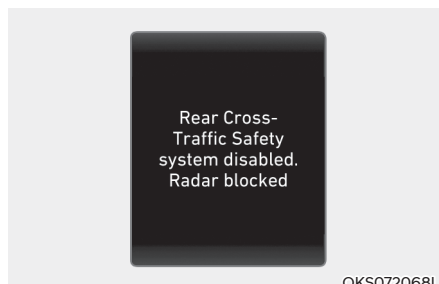
When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the 'Check Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system' warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the cluster. If the master warning light illuminates, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



OKS072057L

When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the 'Check side view mirror warning light' warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the cluster. If the master warning light illuminates, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



OKS072068L

When the rear bumper around the rear-side radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, the 'Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled. Radar blocked' (or 'Rear cross-traffic safety functions disabled. Radar blocked') warning message will appear on the cluster.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate normally when such foreign material or trailer, etc. is removed.

If Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly in an area (for example, open terrain), where any substance are not detected after turning ON the engine.



CAUTION

Turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist to install a trailer, carrier, etc., or remove the trailer, carrier, etc., to use Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

Limitations of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or the function may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Departing from where trees or grass are overgrown
- Departing from where roads are wet
- Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tire pressure is low or a tire is damaged
- The brake is reworked



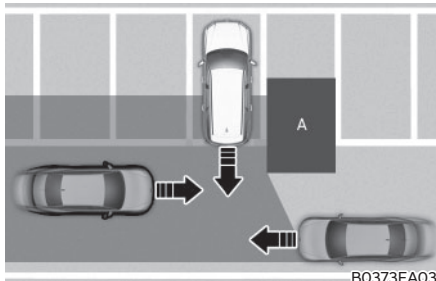
Information

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" section in this chapter.



WARNING

- Driving near a vehicle or structure

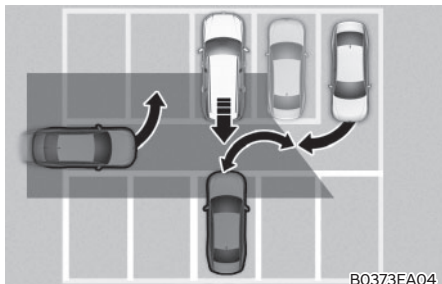


[A] : Structure

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when driving near a vehicle or structure, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

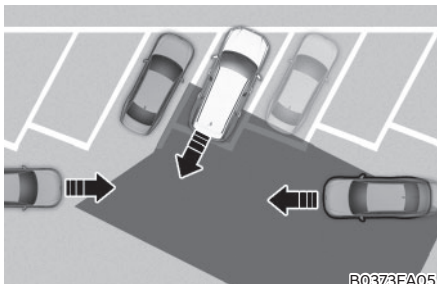
- When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles which are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (for example: a vehicle leaving beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.). If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- When the vehicle is parked diagonally

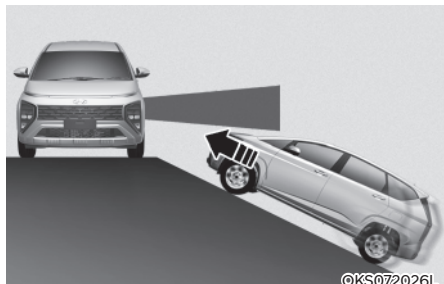


[A] : Vehicle

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when backing up diagonally, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

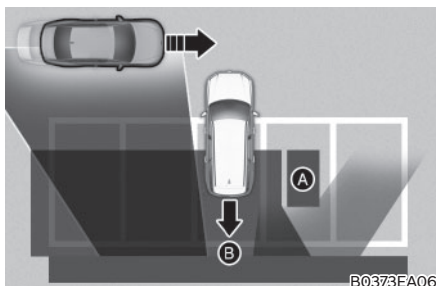
- When the vehicle is on or near a slope



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when the vehicle is on a uphill or downhill slope, or near it, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure

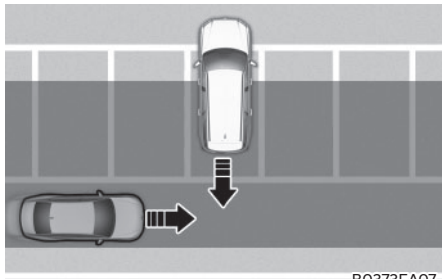


[A] : Structure, [B] : Wall

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by in front of you when parking in reverse into a parking space with a wall or structure in the rear or side area. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- When the vehicle is parked rearward



B0373EA07

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by behind you when parking in reverse into a parking space. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.



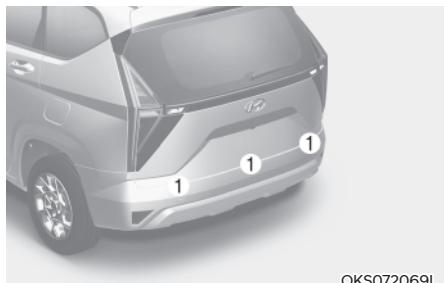
WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.

REVERSE PARKING DISTANCE WARNING (PDW)

Reverse Parking Distance Warning will warn the driver if an obstacle is detected within a certain distance when the vehicle is moving in reverse at low speeds.

Detecting sensor



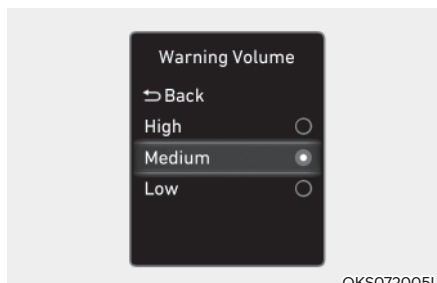
OKS072069L

[1] : Rear ultrasonic sensors

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings

Warning Volume



OKS072005L

With the engine on, select 'Driver Assistance → Warning volume' from the Settings menu to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium' or 'Low' for Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If you change the Warning Volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

- Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate when the gear is in R (Reverse).
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning helps detect a person, animal or object in the rear when the vehicle's rearward speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).

Distance from object	Warning indicator when driving backward	Warning sound
60-100 cm (24-39 in.)		Buzzer beeps intermittently
30-60 cm (12-24 in.)		Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in.)		Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will illuminate whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

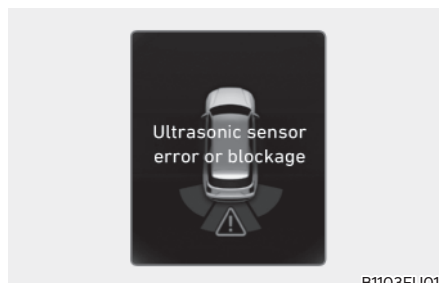
Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions

Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction

After starting the engine, a beep will sound when the gear is shifted to R (Reverse) to indicate Reverse Parking Distance Warning is operating properly.

However, if one or more of the following occurs, first check whether the ultrasonic sensor is damaged or blocked with foreign material. If it still does not work properly, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- The audible warning does not sound.
- The buzzer sounds intermittently.
- The warning message appears on the cluster.





WARNING

- **Reverse Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Reverse Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the rear view before and while parking.**
- **Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle.**
- **Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.**

Limitations of Reverse Parking Distance Warning

- Reverse Parking Distance Warning may not operate properly when:
 - Moisture is frozen to the sensor
 - Sensor is covered with substance, such as snow or water (Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when such substance is removed.)
 - The weather is extremely hot or cold
 - The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
 - The surface of the sensor is pressed hard
 - The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
 - The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:
 - Heavy rain or water spray is present
 - Water flows on the surface of the sensor
 - Affected by another vehicle's sensors
 - The sensor is covered with snow or ice
 - Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
 - Objects that generates ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
 - License plate is installed in a different spot from the original location
 - The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
 - Attaching equipment or accessories next to the ultrasonic sensors

- The following objects may not be detected:
 - Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
 - Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
 - Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in.) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter.
 - Pedestrians, animals or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors
- Parking Distance Warning Indicators may be displayed differently from the actual detected location when the obstacle is located between the sensors.
- Parking Distance Warning indicator may not occur sequentially depending on vehicle speed or obstacle shape.
- If Reverse Parking Distance Warning needs repair, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY (IF EQUIPPED)

The radio frequency components complies:

Rear corner radar

- For United States & U.S. territory, Micronesia, Dominican Republic and Honduras



FCC ID : LTQH5TR

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

CAUTION TO USERS

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

OKS072028L

- For Canada

Model: H5TR
IC: 3659A-H5TR

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause interference, and

(2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils

radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée

aux deux conditions suivantes:

- (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
- (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

OKS072029L

- For Mexico

IFETEL: RCPAPH519-1602

"La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

- (1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y (2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada."

OKS072030L

■ For Ukraine



UA RF: 1APTV H5TR

справжнім (найменування виробника)
заявляє, що тип радіобладнання
(позначення типу радіобладнання)
відповідає Технічному регламенту
радіобладнання;

повний текст декларації про
відповідність доступний на веб-сайті за
такою адресою:
www.aptiv.com/automotive-homologation

OKS072031L

■ For Ghana

NCA approved: ZRO-M8-7E3-249

OKS072032L

■ For Republic of South Africa



OKS072033L

■ For Japan

This device is granted pursuant to the
Japanese Radio Law
under the grant ID n° : 203-JN1053
This device should not be modified
(otherwise the granted designation
number will become Invalid)

本製品は、電波法に基づく特定無線設備の
技術基準適合証明などを受けております。
認証番号: 203-JN1053
本製品の改造は禁止されています。
(適合証明番号などが無効となります。)

OKS072034L

■ For Serbia



OKS072035L

■ For Paraguay



NR: 2019-12-I-0671

OKS072036L

■ For Malaysia



CIDF17000143

OKS072037L

■ For Singapore



OKS072038L

■ For Europe and CE certified countries

Declaration of Conformity
Radiocontrolled Vehicle components



Hereby, APTIV, 42367 Wuppertal declares that this J4TR/J4TRh is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 2014/53/EU (RED). The original declaration of conformity can be accessed at the following link:
www.aptiv.com/automotive-homologation

frequency band 76-77 GHz
Maximum Output Power 30 dBm (1,0 W)

OKS072039L

■ For South Korea



R-C-DDg-H5TR

- 1.상호 : Aptiv Services Deutschland GmbH
- 2.기기명칭 및 모델명
 - 기기명칭: 특정소출력 무선기기(차량 충돌방지용 레이다 무선기기)
 - 모델명: H5TR
- 3.제조사 및 제조국가
 - 제조자: Aptiv Services Deutschland GmbH
 - 제조국가: 독일, 싱가포르, 헝가리, 중국

OKS072040L

■ For Taiwan



■ For Brazil



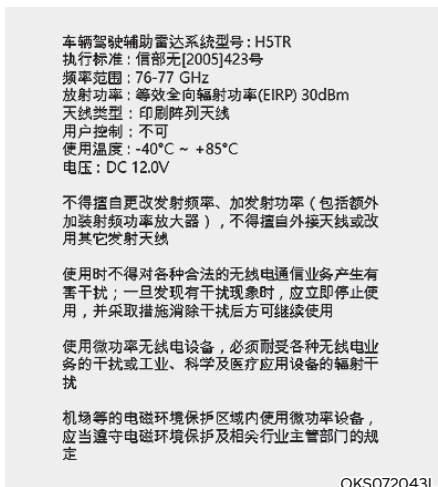
■ For Israel



■ For Taiwan



■ For China



■ For UAE



OKS072046L

■ For Morocco

AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
Numéro d'agrément : MR 21404 ANRT 2019
Date d'agrément : 08/11/2019

OKS072048L

■ For Paraguay



OKS072036L

■ For Jordan

TRC/31/7635/2020

OKS072047L

■ For Australia



OANATEL287

■ For United Kingdom

**UK
CA**

Hereby, APTIV, 42367 Wuppertal declares that this H5TR is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive Radio Equipment Regulations 2017.

frequency band 76-77 GHz
Maximum Output Power 30 dBm (1,0 W)

OANATEL387

■ For Indonesia

75710/SDPPI/2021
10976



OKS072086

■ For Pakistan



OKS072087

■ For Oman



OKS072088

■ For Nigeria

Connection and use of this communications equipment is permitted by the Nigerian Communications Commission

OKS072089

■ For Zambia



OKS072090

■ For Senegal

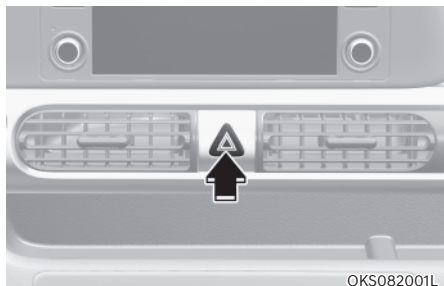
AGREE PAR ARTP SENEGAL
Numéro d'agrément : 071513/AG/ER

OKS072091

8. Emergency situations

Hazard warning flasher	8-2
In case of an emergency while driving	8-2
If the engine stalls while driving	8-2
If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing	8-2
If you have a flat tire while driving	8-3
If the engine will not start	8-3
If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly	8-3
If the engine turns over normally but doesn't start	8-3
Jump starting	8-4
If the engine overheats.....	8-7
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).....	8-9
Check tire pressure.....	8-9
Tire pressure monitoring system	8-10
Low tire pressure telltale	8-11
Low tire pressure position telltale and tire pressure telltale.....	8-11
TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator.....	8-12
Changing a tire with TPMS.....	8-13
If you have a flat tire (with spare tire).....	8-15
Jack and tools	8-15
Removing and storing the spare tire	8-16
Changing tires	8-17
Jack label.....	8-22
EC declaration of conformity for jack	8-23
If you have a flat tire (with tire mobility kit)	8-24
Introduction.....	8-24
Components of the tire mobility kit.....	8-25
Using the tire mobility kit when a tire is flat.....	8-26
How to adjust tire pressure	8-29
Notes on the safe use of the tire mobility kit	8-30
Towing	8-31
Towing service.....	8-31
Removable towing hook.....	8-33
Emergency commodity	8-36
First aid kit	8-36
Triangle reflector	8-36

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER



The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

To turn the hazard warning flasher on or off, press the hazard warning flasher button with the ignition switch in any position. The button is located in the center fascia panel.

All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILE DRIVING

If the engine stalls while driving

- Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
- Turn on your hazard warning flasher.
- Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing, if safe to do so, move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe location.

- If your vehicle has a manual transmission not equipped with a ignition lock switch, the vehicle can move forward by shifting to the 2(second) or 3(third) gear and then turning the starter without depressing the clutch pedal.

If you have a flat tire while driving

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

- Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
- When the vehicle is stopped, press the hazard warning flasher button, move the shift lever into P (Park, for continuously variable transmission or neutral (for manual transmission vehicle, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
- Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
- When changing a flat tire, follow the instructions provided later in this chapter.

IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly

- Be sure the for Continuously variable transmission or P (Park) if it is a vehicle. The engine starts only when the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park).
- Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
- Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is drained.

Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could cause damage to your vehicle.

See instructions for “Jump Starting” provided in this chapter.



WARNING

Pushing or pulling to start the vehicle may cause the catalytic converter overload, which can lead to damage to the emission control system.

If the engine turns over normally but doesn't start

- Check the fuel level and add fuel if necessary.

If the engine still does not start, we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

JUMP STARTING

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Follow the jump starting procedure in this section to avoid serious injury or damage to your vehicle. If in doubt about how to properly jump start your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you have a service technician or towing service do it for you.



WARNING

To prevent **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH** to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:



Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of reach of children.



Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.
- NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the engine running or when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Do not allow the (+) and (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.
- The battery may rupture or explode when you jump start with a low or frozen battery.
- Never attempt jump start if you observe cracks, leaks or other damage on Battery.



CAUTION

- Improper jump starting procedure can result in battery explosion and acid burn hazard.
- Loosely connected battery cables could damage the electronic control units.
- To disconnect battery terminals wait for at least 2 minutes to allow discharge of high voltage or it could lead to personal injury.
- While disconnecting, always disconnect the -VE terminal first and while connecting, always connect the -VE terminal last.

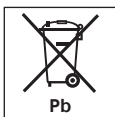
NOTICE

To prevent damage to your vehicle:

- Only use a 12-volt power supply (battery or jumper system) to jump start your vehicle.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle by push-starting.



Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.



WARNING

While jump starting your vehicle, avoid the positive (+) and negative (-) cables to come in contact. A spark could cause personal injury.

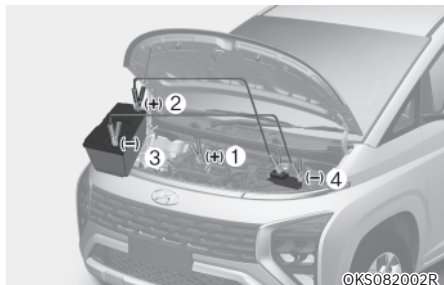
Jump starting procedure

1. Position the vehicles close enough that the jumper cables will reach, but do not allow the vehicles to touch.
2. Avoid fans or any moving parts in the engine compartment at all times, even when the vehicles are turned off.
3. Turn off all electrical devices such as radios, lights, air conditioning, etc. Put the vehicles in P (Park, for continuously variable transmission) or neutral (for manual transmission vehicle), and set the parking brakes. Turn both vehicles OFF.
4. Open the engine hood.



CAUTION

Before jump starting, make sure to correctly identify the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals to avoid reverse polarity connections.



5. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one jumper cable to the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).
6. Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
7. Connect the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) battery/battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (3).
8. Connect the other end of the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).

Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery or jumper terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.



WARNING

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) jumper terminal of the discharged battery. A spark could cause the battery to explode and lead to a personal injury or vehicle damage.

9. Start the engine of the assisting vehicle and let it run at approximately 2,000 RPM for a few minutes. Then start your vehicle.
10. Keep your vehicle operating for at least 30 minutes at idle or driving to assure your battery receives enough charge to be able to start on its own after the vehicle is shut off. A completely discharged battery may require as long as 60 minutes runtime to fully recharge it. If the vehicle is run for less, the vehicle may not restart.

If your vehicle will not start after a few attempts, it probably requires service. In this event please seek qualified assistance. If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, we recommend that your vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



WARNING

Never connect Jumper Cable directly to the negative (-) terminal of discharged Battery (Your Vehicle Battery), or an Explosion may occur.

Disconnect the jumper cables in the exact reverse order you connected them:

1. Disconnect the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).
2. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).
3. Disconnect the second jumper cable from the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
4. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).

IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine may be overheating. If this happens, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the shift lever in P (Park, for continuously variable transmission) or neutral (for manual transmission vehicle) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is ON, turn it OFF.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.



WARNING



While the engine is running, keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving parts such as the cooling fan and drive belt to prevent serious injury.

4. Check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop.)
5. If engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.



WARNING



NEVER remove the radiator cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

Turn the engine off and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

NOTICE

- **Serious loss of coolant indicates a leak in the cooling system and we recommend the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.**

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (IF EQUIPPED)



- (1) Low tire pressure telltale / TPMS malfunction indicator
- (2) Low tire pressure position telltale and tire pressure telltale (Shown on the LCD display)

Check tire pressure



- You can check the tire pressure in the Assist mode on the cluster.

Refer to the “LCD Display Modes” in chapter 3.

- Tire pressure is displayed after a few minutes of driving after initial engine start up.
- If tire pressure is not displayed when the vehicle is stopped, “Drive to display” message will appear. After driving, check the tire pressure.
- The displayed tire pressure values may differ from those measured with a tire pressure gauge.
- You can change the tire pressure unit in the User Settings mode on the instrument cluster.
 - psi, kpa, bar (**Refer to “LCD Modes” in chapter 4).**

Tire pressure monitoring system



WARNING

Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.



Information

If the TPMS indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position or engine is running, or if it comes on after blinking for approximately one minute, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



Low tire pressure telltale

Low tire pressure position telltale and tire pressure telltale



When the tire pressure monitoring system warning indicators are illuminated and a warning message displayed on the cluster LCD display, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. The low tire pressure position telltale light will indicate which tire is significantly under-inflated by illuminating the corresponding position light.

If either telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel. If you cannot reach a service station or if the tire cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tire with a spare tire.

If you drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes at speeds above 25 km/h after replacing the low pressure tire with the spare tire, the following will happen:

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel.

NOTICE

In winter or cold weather, the low tire pressure telltale may be illuminated if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tire pressure.

When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, you should check the tire inflation pressure and adjust the tires to the recommended tire inflation pressure.



WARNING

Low pressure damage

Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tires can cause the tires to overheat and fail.



TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator

The TPMS malfunction indicator will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System. If the system is able to correctly detect an under inflation warning at the same time as system failure then it will illuminate the TPMS malfunction indicator.

We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the low tire pressure position telltale will not be displayed even though the vehicle has an under-inflated tire.



CAUTION

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may be illuminated if the vehicle is moving around electric power supply cables or radios transmitter such as at police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, or transmitting towers, etc. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).
- The TPMS malfunction indicator may illuminate if snow chains or some separately purchased devices such as notebook computers, mobile charger, remote starter, navigation etc. are used in the vehicle. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).

Changing a tire with TPMS

If you have a flat tire, the low Tire Pressure and Position telltales will come on.

We recommend that you have the flat tire repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible or replace the flat tire with the spare tire.



CAUTION

It is recommended that you do not use a puncture-repairing agent not approved by HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent specified for your vehicle to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tire. Tire sealant not approved by HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent specified for your vehicle may damage the tire pressure sensor.

Each wheel is equipped with a tire pressure sensor mounted inside the tire behind the valve stem. You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you have your tires serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Even if you replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale will blink or remain on until the low pressure tire is repaired and placed on the vehicle.

After you replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale may blink or illuminate after a few minutes because the TPMS sensor mounted on the spare wheel is not initiated.

Once the low pressure tire is re-inflated to the recommended pressure and installed on the vehicle or the new TPMS sensor mounted on the wheel, the TPMS malfunction indicator and the low tire pressure and position telltales will turn off within a few minutes of driving.

If the indicator does not turn off after a few minutes of driving, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

If original mounted tire is replaced with the spare tire, the TPMS sensor on the replaced spare wheel should be initiated and we recommend that the TPMS sensor on the original mounted wheel be deactivated by a HYUNDAI dealer. If the TPMS sensor on the original mounted wheel located in the spare tire carrier still activates, the tire pressure monitoring system may not operate properly. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

You may not be able to identify a low tire by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tire pressure gauge to measure the tire's inflation pressure. Please note that a tire that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tire that is cold.

A cold tire means the vehicle is in parked position for at least 3 hours or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile) in that period.

Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

NOTICE

We recommend that you use the tire sealant approved by HYUNDAI if your vehicle is equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System. The liquid sealant can damage the tire pressure sensors.



WARNING

TPMS

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.
- If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.



WARNING

Protecting TPMS

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tire pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE (WITH SPARE TIRE, IF EQUIPPED)



WARNING

Changing a tire can be dangerous. Follow the instructions in this section when changing a tire to reduce the risk of serious injury or death.



CAUTION

Be careful as you use the jack handle to stay clear of the flat end. The flat end has sharp edges that could cause cuts.

Jack and tools



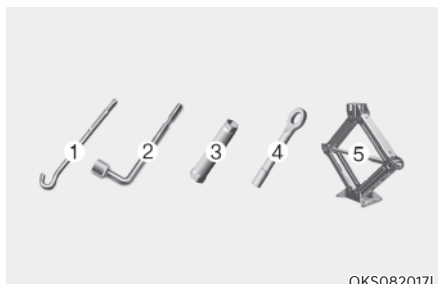
OKS082044L



OKS082043L

[A] : Type A, [B] : Type B

- Type A :
The tool case is stored under the skirt cover of the third row seat.
- Type B :
The tool case is stored on the right side of the luggage compartment under the luggage board.



OKS082017L

- (1) Jack handle
- (2) Wheel lug nut wrench
- (3) Socket
- (4) Towing hook Jack
- (5) Jack

To use the jack and tools, unbuckle the belt fixing the tool case.

The jack is provided for emergency tire changing only.



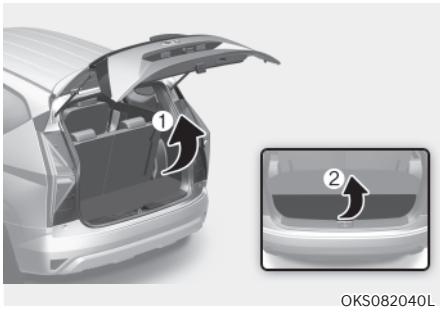
CAUTION

After using the tool case, be sure to store the tool case in its original position.

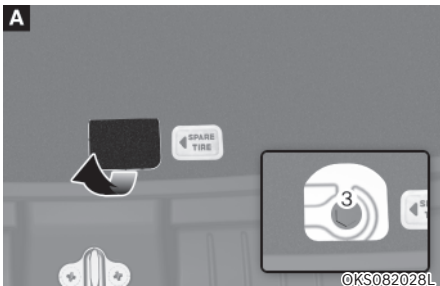
If the tool case is not properly secured, it may cause serious injury.

Removing and storing the spare tire

1. Open the tailgate (1) and the luggage board (2, if equipped).

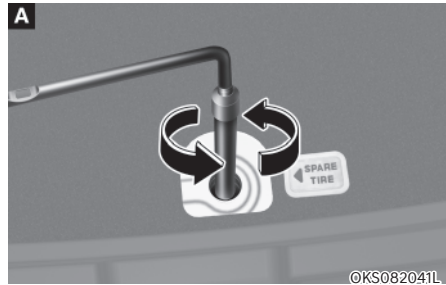


2. Remove the spare tire fixing bolt (3) cover.



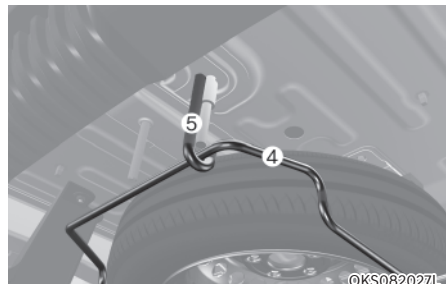
[A] : Type A, [B] : Type B

3. Connect the socket and wheel lug nut wrench.



[A] : Type A, [B] : Type B

4. Turn the wheel lug nut wrench counterclockwise to loosen the bolt (3) to disengage the bolt carrier (4) from the hook carrier (5).



5. Slightly lift the bolt carrier (4) off the hook carrier (5) and lower it, then remove the spare tire.



6. To store a spare tire, place the spare tire on the lowered bolt carrier (4) and hang it to the hook carrier (5).
7. Tighten the bolt (3) clockwise firmly using a wheel lug nut wrench.

i Information

- Tightening torque is 5.0 ~ 5.5 kgf.m.
- When storing a spare tire, make sure the side marked (6) like the illustration below is facing up to prevent rust from occurring.



Changing tires



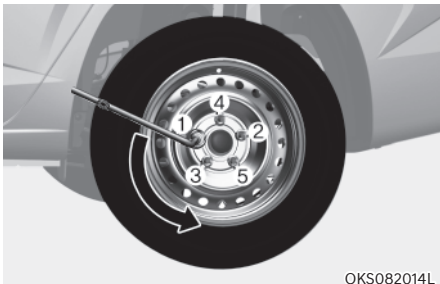
WARNING

A vehicle can slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death to you or those nearby. Take the following safety precautions:

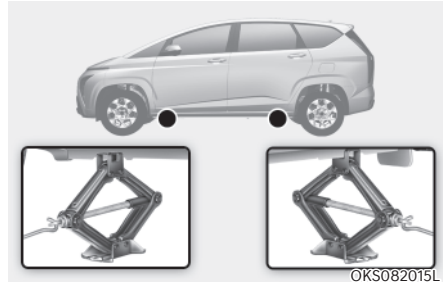
- Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
- **NEVER** attempt to change a tire in the lane of traffic. **ALWAYS** move the vehicle completely off the road on level, firm ground away from traffic before trying to change a tire. If you cannot find a level, firm place off the road, call a towing service for assistance.
- Be sure to use the jack provided with the vehicle.
- **ALWAYS** place the jack on the designated jacking positions on the vehicle and **NEVER** on the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.
- Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack.
- Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle while it is on the jack.
- Keep children away from the road and the vehicle.

Follow these steps to change your vehicle's tire:

1. Park on a level, firm surface.
2. Move the shift lever into P (Park, for continuously variable transmission) or neutral (for manual transmission vehicle), apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
3. Press the hazard warning flasher button.
4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tire from the vehicle.
5. Block both the front and rear of the tire diagonally opposite of the tire you are changing.



6. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counter-clockwise one turn each in the order shown above, but do not remove any lug nuts until the tire has been raised off of the ground.



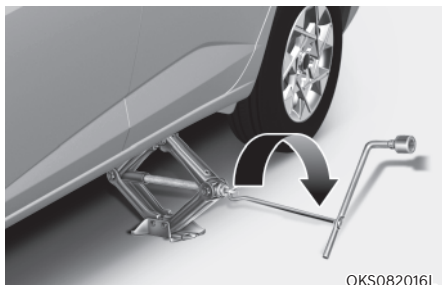
7. Place the jack at the designated jacking position under the frame closest to the tire you are changing. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two tabs and a raised dot. Never jack any other position or part of the vehicle. Doing so may damage the side seal molding of other parts of the vehicle.



WARNING

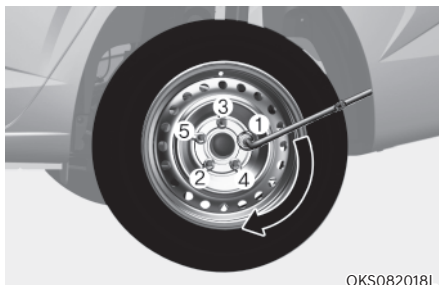
- Jack location

To reduce the possibility of injury, be sure to use only the jack provided with the vehicle and in the correct jack position; never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.



OKS082016L

8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tire clears the ground. Make sure the vehicle is stable on the jack.
9. Loosen the lug nuts with the wheel lug nut wrench and remove them with your fingers. Remove the wheel from the studs and lay it flat on the ground out of the way. Remove any dirt or debris from the studs, mounting surfaces, and wheel.
10. Install the spare tire onto the studs of the hub.
11. Tighten the lug nuts with your fingers onto the studs with the smaller end of the lug nuts closest to the wheel.
12. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.



OKS082018L

13. Use the wheel lug nut wrench to tighten the lug nuts in the order shown. Double-check each lug nut until they are tight. After changing tires, we recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer tighten the lug nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible. **The wheel lug nut should be tightened to 11–13 kgf.m.**

If you have a tire gauge, check the tire pressure (see “Tires and Wheels” in chapter 2 for tire pressure instructions.). If the pressure is lower or higher than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and adjust it to the recommended pressure. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible. After changing tires, secure the flat tire and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

Information

Check the tire pressure as soon as possible after installing a spare tire. Adjust it to the recommended pressure.

NOTICE

Your vehicle has metric threads on the studs and lug nuts. Make certain during tire changing that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled. If you have to replace your lug nuts make sure they have metric threads to avoid damaging the studs and ensure the wheel is properly secured to the hub. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

If any of the equipment such as the jack, lug nuts, studs, or other equipment is damaged or in poor condition, do not attempt to change the tire and call for assistance.

Use of compact spare tires (if equipped)

Compact spare tires are designed for emergency use only. Drive carefully on the compact spare tire and always follow the safety precautions.



WARNING

To prevent compact spare tire failure and loss of control possibly resulting in an accident:

- **Use the compact spare tire only in an emergency.**
- **NEVER operate your vehicle over 80 km/h.**
- **Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tire.**
- **Do not use the compact spare tire continuously. Repair or replace the original tire as soon as possible to avoid failure of the compact spare tire.**

When driving with the compact spare tire mounted to your vehicle:

- Check the tire pressure after installing the compact spare tire. The compact spare tire should be inflated to 420 kPa.
- Do not take this vehicle through an automatic car wash while the compact spare tire is installed.
- Do not use the compact spare tire on any other vehicle because this tire has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The compact spare tire's tread life is shorter than a regular tire. Inspect your compact spare tire regularly and replace worn compact spare tires with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer while the compact spare tire is installed.

Information

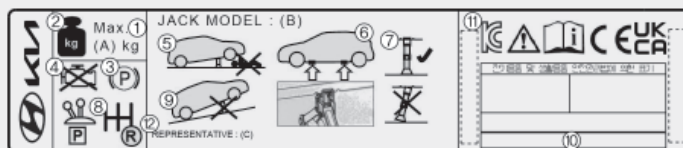
When the original tire and wheel are repaired and reinstalled on the vehicle, the lug nut torque must be set correctly to prevent wheel vibration. The correct lug nut tightening torque is 11~13 kgf.m.

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the compact spare tire and your vehicle:

- Drive slowly enough for the road conditions to avoid all hazards, such as a potholes or debris.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tire diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tire and reduces the ground clearance approximately 25 mm (1 inch).
- Do not use tire chains on the compact spare tire. Because of the smaller size, a tire chain will not fit properly.
- Do not use the compact spare tire on any other wheels, nor should standard tires, snow tires, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel.
- Do not suddenly accelerate or decelerate (0 ↔ 40 km/h) in any driving mode. It may cause leakage of transfer oil.

Jack label



OKS082013L

✱ The actual Jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

- (1) Model Name
- (2) Maximum allowable load
- (3) When using the jack, set your parking brake.
- (4) When using the jack, stop the engine.
- (5) Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
- (6) The designated locations under the frame
- (7) When supporting the vehicle, the base plate of jack must be vertical under the lifting point.
- (8) Shift into Reverse gear on vehicles with manual transmission or shift the gear to the position on vehicles with automatic transmission.
- (9) The jack should be used on firm level ground.
- (10) Jack manufacture
- (11) Production date
- (12) Representative company and address

EC Declaration of conformity for Jack



EC Declaration of Conformity according to EC Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC

We, **SAMKI IND. CO., LTD.**

22, Hyojuk3-Gil, Buk-Gu, Ulsan, Korea

declare under our sole responsibility that the product

Product : Jack Assembly

Type Designation(s) : Jack Assembly-600kg, Jack Assembly-700kg
Jack Assembly-800kg, Jack Assembly-1000kg
Jack Assembly-1200kg, Jack Assembly-1500kg

Serial No. : N/A

Year of Manufacture : 2013

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the following standard(s) or other normative document(s);

EN ISO12100 (2010)	Safety of machinery - General principles for design – Risk assessment and risk reduction
EN ISO12100-2/A1 (2009)	Safety of machinery - Basic concepts, general principles for design, Part 2 : Technical principles
EN 1494/A1 (2008)	Mobile or movable jacks and associated lifting equipment

following the provisions of Directive(s);

2006/42/EC	Directive on the approximation of the laws of Member States relating to machinery (OJ L157 Jun, 9, 2006)
------------	--

Ulsan, Korea / Jul. 25, 2013

Hyun Duck, Cho

President

(Place and date of issue)(name and signature or equivalent making of authorized person)

* T.C.F Compiling Person: **Safenet Limited (European Notified body : 1674)**

Denford Garage, Denford, Kettering Northants, NN14 4EQ, England

JACKDOC14S

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE (WITH TIRE MOBILITY KIT, IF EQUIPPED)



For safe operation, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual before use.

- (1) Compressor
- (2) Sealant bottle

The Tire Mobility Kit is a temporary fix to the tire and we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



CAUTION

When two or more tires are flat, do not use the tire mobility kit because the supported one sealant of Tire Mobility Kit is only used for one flat tire.



WARNING

Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit to repair punctures in the tire walls. This can result in an accident due to tire failure.



WARNING

Have your tire repaired as soon as possible. The tire may lose air pressure at any time after inflating with the Tire Mobility Kit.

Introduction

With the Tire Mobility Kit you stay mobile even after experiencing a tire puncture.

The system of compressor and sealing compound effectively and comfortably seals most punctures in a passenger car tire caused by nails or similar objects and reinflates the tire.

After you ensure that the tire is properly sealed you can drive cautiously on the tire (distance up to 200 km (120 miles)) at a max. speed of 80 km/h (50 mph) in order to reach a service station or tire dealer to have the tire replaced.

It is possible that some tires, especially with larger punctures or damage to the sidewall, cannot be sealed completely.

Air pressure loss in the tire may adversely affect tire performance.

For this reason, you should avoid abrupt steering or other driving maneuvers, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded or if a trailer is in use.

The Tire Mobility Kit is not designed or intended as a permanent tire repair method and is to be used for one tire only. This instruction shows you step by step how to temporarily seal the puncture simply and reliably.

Read the section "Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit".

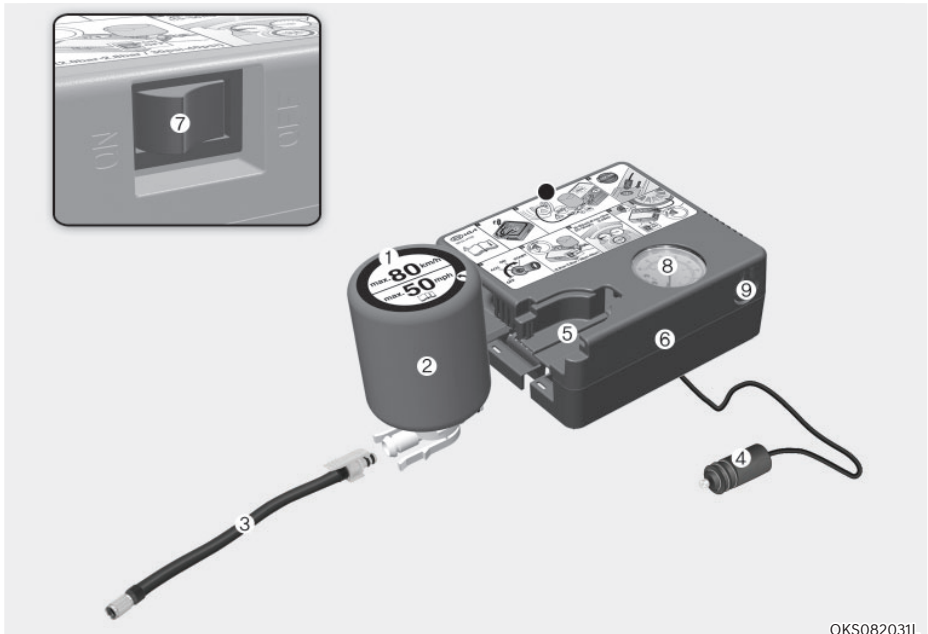


WARNING

Do not use the TMK if a tire is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.

Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tire can be sealed using the TMK.

Components of the Tire Mobility Kit



OKS082031L

1. Speed-restriction label
2. Sealant bottle and label with speed restriction
3. Filling hose
4. Connectors and cable for the power outlet direct connection
5. Holder for the sealant bottle
6. Compressor
7. ON/OFF switch
8. Pressure gauge for displaying the tire inflation pressure
9. Button for reducing the tire inflation pressure

Connectors, cable and connection hose are stored in the compressor housing. Strictly follow the specified sequence, otherwise the sealant may escape under high pressure.



WARNING

Expired sealant

Do not use the Tire sealant after the sealant has expired (for example, pasted the expiration date on the sealant container). This can increase the risk of tire failure.



WARNING

Sealant

- Keep out of reach of children.
- Avoid contact with eyes.
- Do not swallow.

Using the Tire Mobility Kit when a tire is flat



CAUTION



Detach the speed restriction label (1) from the sealant bottle (2), and place it in a highly visible place inside the vehicle such as on the steering wheel to remind the driver not to drive too fast.



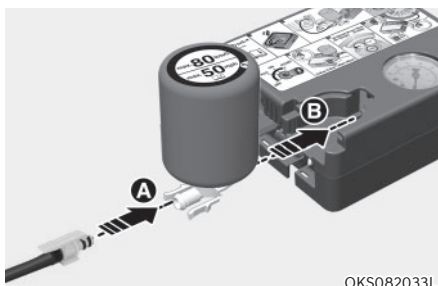
CAUTION

If only the tire pressure needs to be adjusted, refer to “How to Adjust Tire Pressure” in this chapter.

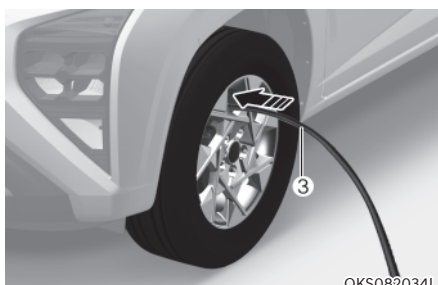
Before using the Tire Mobility Kit, be fully aware of the explanation on the sealant.



1. Shake the sealant bottle (2).



2. Connect the filling hose (3) to the sealant bottle (2) in the direction of (A) and connect the sealant bottle to the compressor (6) in the direction of (B).
3. Ensure that the compressor is switched OFF.
4. Unscrew the valve cap from the valve of the defective wheel and screw the filling hose (3) of the sealant bottle onto the valve.





CAUTION

Securely install the sealant filling hose to the valve. If not, sealant may flow backward, possibly clogging the filling hose.



5. Plug the compressor power cord (4) into the vehicle power outlet.

NOTICE

Only use the front passenger side power outlet when connecting the power cord.

6. Switch on the ignition switch.
7. Switch on the compressor and let it run for approximately 5~7 minutes to fill the sealant up to proper pressure. (refer to the Tire and Wheels, chapter 8). The inflation pressure of the tire after filling is unimportant and will be checked/corrected later.

Be careful not to overinflate the tire and stay away from the tire when filling it.



CAUTION

Tire pressure

Do not attempt to drive your vehicle if the tire pressure is below 200 kPa (29 psi). This could result in an accident due to sudden tire failure.

8. Switch off the compressor.

9. Detach the hoses from the sealant bottle connector and from the tire valve.

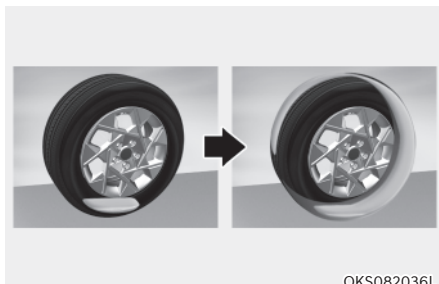
Return the Tire Mobility Kit to its storage location in the vehicle.



WARNING

Carbon monoxide

Do not leave your vehicle running in a poorly ventilated area for extended periods of time. Carbon monoxide poisoning and suffocation can occur.

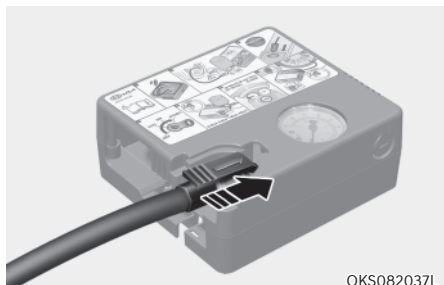


10. Immediately drive approximately 7~10 km (4~6 miles or, about 10min) to evenly distribute the sealant in the tire.

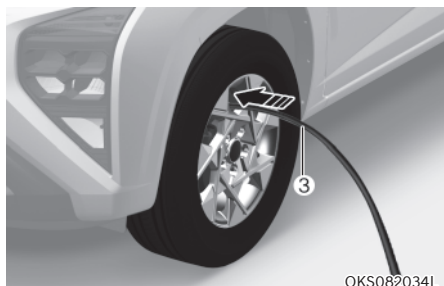
Do not exceed a speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). If possible, do not fall below a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph).

While driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off of the side of the road.

Call for road side service or towing.



OKS082037L



OKS082034L

11. After driving approximately 7~10 km (4~6 miles or about 10 min), stop at a safety location.
12. Connect the filling hose (3) of the compressor directly to the tire valve.
13. Plug the compressor power cord into the vehicle power outlet.
14. Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the recommended tire inflation.

With the ignition switched on, proceed as follows.

- **To increase the inflation pressure :**
Switch on the compressor. To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.
- **To reduce the inflation pressure:**
Press the button (9) on the compressor.

NOTICE

Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes, otherwise the device will overheat and may be damaged.

Information

The pressure gauge may show higher than actual reading when the compressor is running. To get an accurate tire reading, the compressor needs to be turned off.

CAUTION

If the inflation pressure is not maintained, drive the vehicle a second time, refer to step 10.

Then repeat steps 11 to 14.

Use of the TMK may be ineffectual for tire damage larger than approximately 4 mm (0.16 in).

We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer if the tire cannot be made roadworthy with the Tire Mobility Kit.

WARNING

The tire inflation pressure must be at least 220 kPa (32 psi). If it is not, do not continue driving.

Call for road side service or towing.

CAUTION

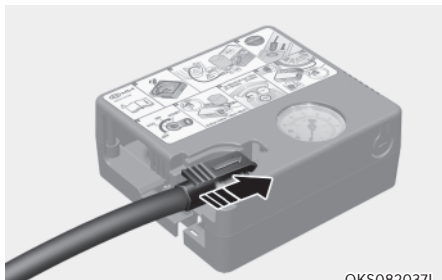
**Tire pressure sensor
(if equipped with TPMS)**

The sealant on the tire pressure sensor and wheel should be removed when you replace the tire with a new one and inspect the tire pressure sensors. We recommend that you get this done at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

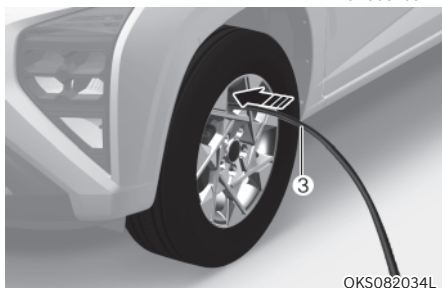
Information

When reinstalling the repaired or replaced tire and wheel on the vehicle, tighten the wheel lug nut to 11~13 kgf·m (79~94 lbf·ft).

How to adjust tire pressure



OKS082037L



OKS082034L

1. Park your vehicle in a safe location.
2. Connect the filling hose (3) of the compressor directly to the tire valve.
3. Plug the compressor power cord into the vehicle power outlet.
4. Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the recommended tire inflation.

With the ignition switched on, proceed as follows.

- **To increase the inflation pressure :**
Switch on the compressor. To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.
- **To reduce the inflation pressure:**
Press the button (9) on the compressor.

NOTICE

Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes, otherwise the device will overheat and may be damaged.

i Information

The pressure gauge may show higher than actual reading when the compressor is running. To get an accurate tire reading, the compressor needs to be turned off.



CAUTION

Do not use the sealant when the tire pressure only needs to be adjusted.



WARNING

The tire inflation pressure must be at least 220 kPa (32 psi). If it is not, do not continue driving.

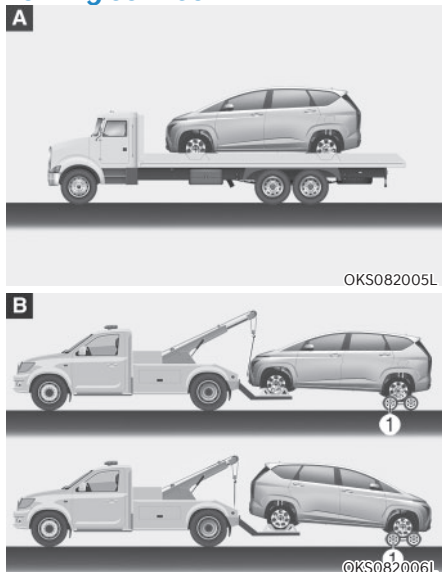
Call for road side service or towing.

Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit

- Park your car at the side of the road so that you can work with the Tire Mobility Kit away from moving traffic.
- To be sure your vehicle will not move, even when you're on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake.
- Only use the Tire Mobility Kit for sealing/inflation passenger car tires. Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tire can be sealed using the tire mobility kit.
- Do not use on motorcycles, bicycles or any other type of tires.
- When the tire and wheel are damaged, do not use Tire Mobility Kit for your safety.
- Use of the Tire Mobility Kit may not be effective for tire damage larger than approximately 6 mm (0.24 in).
- If the tire cannot be made roadworthy with the Tire Mobility Kit, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit if a tire is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.
- Do not remove any foreign objects such as nails or screws that have penetrated the tire.
- Provided the car is outdoors, leave the engine running. Otherwise operating the compressor may eventually drain the car battery.
- Never leave the Tire Mobility Kit unattended while it is being used.
- Do not leave the compressor running for more than 10 min. at a time or it may overheat.
- Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit if the ambient temperature is below -30°C (-22°F).
- In case of skin contact with the sealant, wash the area thoroughly with plenty of water. If the irritation persists, seek medical attention.
- In case of eye contact with the sealant, flush your eyes for at least 15 minutes. If the irritation persists, seek medical attention.
- In case of swallowing the sealant, rinse the mouth and drink plenty of water. However, never give anything to an unconscious person and seek medical attention immediately.
- Long time exposure to the sealant may cause damage to bodily tissue such as kidney, etc.

TOWING

Towing service



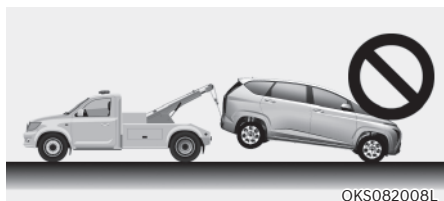
[1]: Dolly

If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow-truck service. Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

On 2WD vehicles, if the transmission is operable in N (Neutral), it is only acceptable to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground. If the transmission is not shifted to N (Neutral), the vehicle should never be towed with the wheels on the ground. If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the rear.

For AWD vehicles, it must be towed with a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment with all the wheels off the ground.



CAUTION

- Do not tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle and transmission.
- Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use a wheel lift or flatbed equipment.
- Do not tow the vehicle with four wheels in contact with the ground if it is the vehicle equipped with continuously variable transmission. Otherwise, the transmission will be seriously damaged. Also, make sure not to tow the vehicle connecting it with other vehicles including camper vans.

WARNING

If your vehicle is equipped with a rollover sensor, place the ignition switch in the OFF or ACC position when the vehicle is being towed. The side impact and curtain air bag may deploy if the sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies:

1. Place the ignition switch in the ACC position.
2. Place the shift lever in N (Neutral).
3. Release the parking brake.

NOTICE

Failure to place the shift lever in N (Neutral) when being towed with the front wheels on the ground can cause internal damage to the transmission.

NOTICE

To avoid damage to your vehicle and vehicle components when towing:

- Always pull straight ahead when using the towing hooks. Do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle.
- Do not use the towing hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Limit the vehicle speed to 15 km/h (10 mph) and drive less than 1.5km (1 mile) when towing to avoid serious damage to the CVT.

Removable Towing Hook



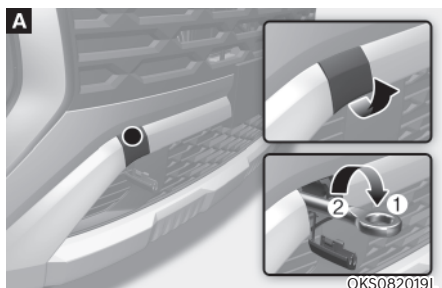
OKS082044L



OKS082043L

[A] : Type A, [B] : Type B

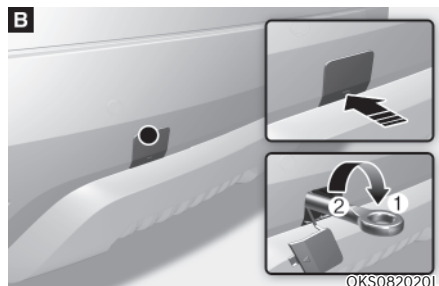
1. Remove the towing hook from the tool case located under the skirt cover of the third row seat [A] or on the right side of the luggage compartment under the luggage board [B].
2. Remove the hole cover.



OKS082019L

[A]: Front

- Pull up the lower part of the bumper hole cover.



OKS082020L

[B]: Rear

- Push the left part of the bumper hole cover.
3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
 4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

NOTICE

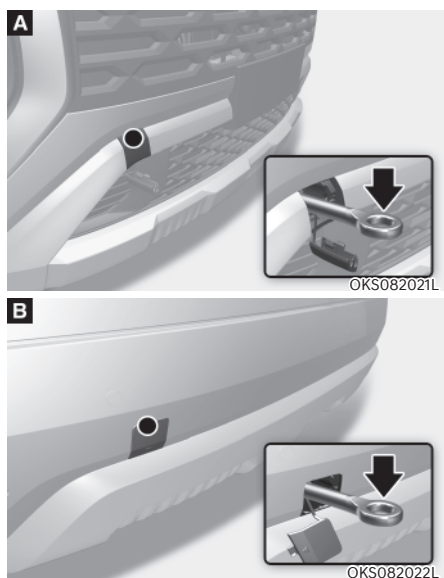
Failure to properly tighten the towing hook may result in vehicle damage and deformation of related parts.



CAUTION

Make sure the towing hook is tightened properly. If not, during towing the towing hook may be thrown off the vehicle resulting in serious injury or accident.

Emergency Towing



[A]: Front, [B]: Rear

If towing is necessary, have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook at the front (or rear) of the vehicle.

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle with a cable or chain. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good working condition.

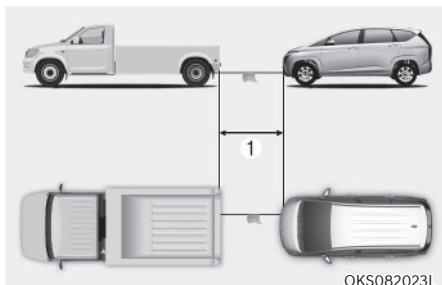


CAUTION

The driver must be in the vehicle for steering and braking operations when the vehicle is being towed. Passengers other than the driver must not be in the vehicle.

Always follow these emergency towing precautions:

- Place the ignition switch to the ACC position so the steering wheel is not locked.
- Shift the gear to N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- Depress the brake pedal with more force than normal as you will have reduced braking performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- Use a vehicle heavier than your own to tow your vehicle.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.
- Before emergency towing, check that the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply steady and even force.



[1]: Distance

- Use a towing cable or chain less than 5 m long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm wide) in the middle of the cable or chain for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so the towing cable or chain remains tight during towing.
- Before towing, check the automatic transmission for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the transmission fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

NOTICE

Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner while maintaining tension on the tow rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle, otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.

NOTICE

To avoid damage to your vehicle and vehicle components when towing:

- **Always pull straight ahead when using the towing hooks. Do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle.**
- **Do not use the towing hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.**
- **Limit the vehicle speed to 15 km/h and drive less than 1.5 km when towing to avoid serious damage to the transmission.**

EMERGENCY COMMODITY (IF EQUIPPED)

Your vehicle is equipped with emergency commodities to help you respond to emergency situation.

First aid kit

Supplies for use in giving first aid such as scissors, bandage and adhesive tape, etc. are provided.

Triangle reflector

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to problems.

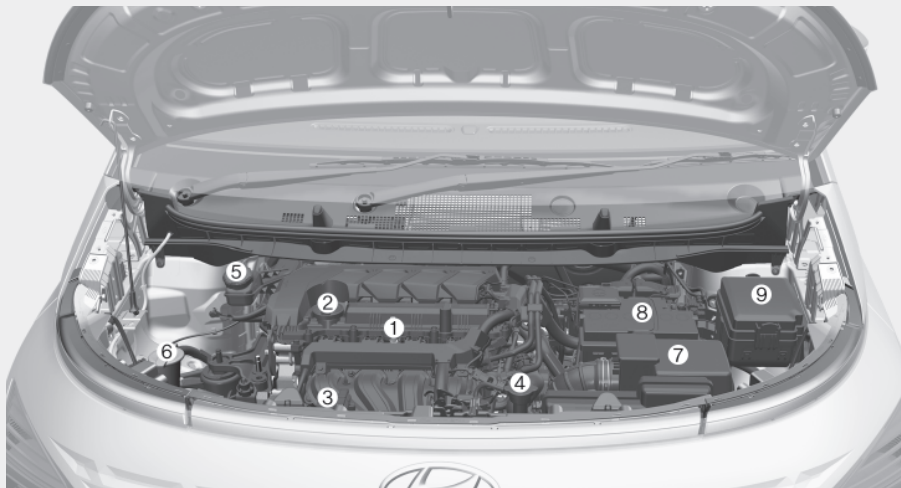
9. Maintenance

Engine compartment.....	9-3
Maintenance services.....	9-4
Owner's responsibility	9-4
Owner maintenance precautions	9-4
Owner maintenance	9-5
Owner maintenance schedule	9-5
Scheduled maintenance services.....	9-7
Normal maintenance schedule.....	9-8
Maintenance under severe usage conditions	9-12
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items	9-14
Engine oil	9-17
Checking the engine oil level	9-17
Changing the engine oil and filter	9-19
Engine coolant	9-20
Checking the coolant level.....	9-20
Recommended engine coolant	9-22
Changing the coolant	9-22
Brake/clutch fluid	9-23
Checking the brake/clutch fluid level.....	9-23
Washer fluid	9-25
Checking the washer fluid level.....	9-25
Air cleaner	9-26
Filter replacement.....	9-26
Cabin air filter.....	9-27
Filter inspection	9-27
Filter replacement.....	9-27
Wiper blades	9-28
Blade inspection	9-28
Blade replacement.....	9-28
Battery	9-30
For best battery service.....	9-31
Battery capacity label	9-32
Battery recharging	9-32
Reset items.....	9-33

Tires and wheels	9-34
Tire care	9-34
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures.....	9-34
Checking tire inflation pressure	9-35
Tire rotation	9-36
Wheel alignment and tire balance.....	9-37
Tire replacement.....	9-38
Wheel replacement.....	9-39
Tire traction	9-39
Tire maintenance	9-40
Tire sidewall labeling	9-40
Low aspect ratio tire	9-43
Fuses.....	9-44
Instrument panel fuse replacement	9-45
Engine compartment panel fuse replacement.....	9-46
Fuse/relay panel description.....	9-48
Light bulbs.....	9-56
Headlight, position lamp, turn signal lamp, fog light and daytime running light bulb replacement	9-57
Side repeater lamp replacement	9-60
Rear combination light bulb replacement	9-61
High mounted stop lamp replacement	9-63
License plate lamp bulb replacement	9-64
Interior light bulb replacement	9-64
Appearance care.....	9-66
Exterior care	9-66
Interior care	9-72
Emission control system.....	9-76
Crankcase emission control system	9-76
Evaporative emission control system	9-76
Exhaust emission control system	9-77

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ Smartstream G1.5



The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OKS092001R

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Engine oil dipstick | 6. Windshield washer fluid reservoir |
| 2. Engine oil filler cap | 7. Air cleaner |
| 3. Engine coolant reservoir | 8. Battery |
| 4. Radiator cap | 9. Fuse box |
| 5. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir | |

MAINTENANCE SERVICES

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

We recommend you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer meets HYUNDAI's high service quality standards and receives technical support from HYUNDAI in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

Owner's responsibility

Maintenance service and record retention are the owner's responsibility.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Service Passport.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

Owner maintenance precautions

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury. This chapter provides instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform. Several procedures can be done only by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer with special tools.

Your vehicle should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your vehicle and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle.



Information

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Service Passport provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

OWNER MAINTENANCE



WARNING

Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. **ALWAYS** follow these precautions for performing maintenance work:

- Park your vehicle on level ground, shift the vehicle to P (Park, for continuously variable transmission) position or neutral (for manual transmission) position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
- Block the tires (front and back) to prevent the vehicle from moving.

Remove loose clothing or jewelry that can become entangled in moving parts.

- If you must run the engine during maintenance, do so out doors or in an area with plenty of ventilation.
- Keep flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery and fuel-related parts.



WARNING

Touching metal parts

Do not touch metal parts (including strut bars) while the engine is operating or hot. Doing so could result in serious personal injury. Turn the engine off and wait until the metal parts cool down to perform maintenance work on the vehicle.

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance Checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the coolant level in coolant reservoir.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Check for low or under-inflated tires.



WARNING

Be careful when checking your coolant level if the motor compartment is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure. This could cause burns or other serious injuries.

While operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transmission occurs, check the transmission fluid level.
- Check Continuously variable transmission P (Park) function.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare for tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

At least twice a year (for example, every Spring and Fall):

- Check the radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check the windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check the headlight alignment.
- Check the muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and function.

At least once a year:

- Clean the body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate the door hinges and checks, and hood hinges.
- Lubricate the door and hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate the door rubber weatherstrips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate Continuously variable transmission linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake/clutch fluid level.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICES

Follow Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, you must follow the Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated driving short distance of less than 8 km in normal temperature or less than 16 km in freezing temperature
- Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
- Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- Driving in heavy dust conditions
- Driving in heavy traffic area
- Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road repeatedly
- Using for towing or camping, and driving with loading on the roof
- Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing
- Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration
- Frequently driving in stop-and-go condition
- Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc)

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the following Normal Maintenance Schedule. After the periods or distance shown in the chart, continue to follow the prescribed maintenance intervals.



Information

- **As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis.**
- **The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine specification. If the recommended engine oil specification is not used, then replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions.**

Normal Maintenance Schedule

MAINTENANCE ITEM	MAINTENANCE INTERVALS		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
	Months		12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96		
	Milesx1,000		10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80		
	Kmx1,000		15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120		
Engine oil and engine oil filter *1												
Drive belts *2				I		I		I		I		I
Air cleaner filter			I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I		I
Fuel additive *3 (if equipped)			Add every 15,000 km or 12 months									
Spark plugs *4	Unleaded fuel, FFV		Replace every 165,000 km									

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*1 : Requires <API SN PLUS (or above) Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral oil including Semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.

*2 : Adjust alternator and power steering (and water pump drive belt) and air conditioner drive belt (if equipped). Inspect and if necessary correct or replace.

*3 : If good quality gasolines meet Europe Fuel standards (EN228) or equivalents including fuel additives is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

*4 : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

Normal Maintenance Schedule

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS MAINTENANCE ITEM	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first												
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96				
	Milesx1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80				
	Kmx1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120				
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap					I				I				
Vacuum hose (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I				
Fuel lines, hoses and connections					I				I				
Cooling system		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I				
Engine coolant *5		At first, replace at 195,000 km or 120 months : after that, replace every 30,000 km or 24 months *6											
Battery condition		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

^{*5} : When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.

^{*6} : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's in terval when you do maintenance of other items.

Normal Maintenance Schedule

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS MAINTENANCE ITEM		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
		Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	
		Milesx1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	
		Kmx1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	
All electrical systems		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Brake lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Brake pedal, Clutch pedal (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Parking brake		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Brake/Clutch (if equipped) fluid		I	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I	
Disc brakes and pads		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Driveshaft and boots			I			I		I		I	
Rotate Tires (includes tread wear inspection and tire pressure check)			Rotate tires every 15,000 km or 12 months								
Front suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R : Replace or change.

Normal Maintenance Schedule

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS MAINTENANCE ITEM	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first											
	Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96			
	Milesx1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80			
	Kmx1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120			
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner refrigerant (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Cabin air filter (if equipped)		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Manual transmission fluid (if equipped) * ⁷		No check, No service required										
Continuously variable transmission (if equipped)* ⁸		No check, No service required										
Exhaust system			I		I		I		I		I	

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*⁷ : Manual transmission fluid, transfer case oil and differential oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

*⁸ : Do not change oil. In case of repair, use only Genuine Hyundai parts.

Maintenance under severe usage conditions

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R: Replace I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	R	Replace every 7,500 km or 6 months	A, B, F, G, H, I, K
Air cleaner filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Spark plugs	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	A, B, F, G, H, I, K
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Front suspension ball joints	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Parking brake	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Driveshaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Cabin air filter (if equipped)	I	Replace every 15,000 km	C, E, G
Manual transmission fluid (if equipped)	R	Every 120,000 km	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Continuously variable transmission (if equipped)	R	Every 100,000km	A, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K

Severe driving conditions

- A. Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature
- B. Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- C. Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or saltspread roads
- D. Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- E. Driving in the condition of inflowing sand or dust into engine
- F. Driving in heavy traffic area
- G. Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads
- H. Using for towing or camping, and driving with loading on the roof
- I. Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing
- J. Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration
- K. Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions
- L. Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the car is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

NOTICE

When you are inspecting the belt, place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF or ACC position.

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. We recommend that the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Vapor hose and fuel filler cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Air cleaner filter

We recommend that the air cleaner filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Spark plugs

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

When assembling parts, be sure to wipe out foreign substances inside and outside of the boot bottom of the ignition coil and the insulator of the spark plug with a soft cloth to prevent contamination of the spark plug insulator.



WARNING

Do not disconnect and inspect spark plugs when the engine is hot. You may burn yourself.

Cooling system

Check cooling system components, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Engine coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Manual transmission fluid

Inspect the manual transmission fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) fluid (if equipped)

Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) fluid should not be checked under normal usage conditions.

We recommend that the Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) fluid is changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule.



Information

Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) fluid color is light amber when new.

As the vehicle is driven, the Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) fluid will begin to look darker.

This is a normal condition. It does not need to be replaced based on the color change.

NOTICE

The use of a non-specified fluid could result in transmission malfunction and failure.

Use only specified Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in section 2.)

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake/clutch fluid (if equipped)

Check brake/clutch fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between “MIN” (Minimum) and “MAX” (Maximum) marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake/clutch fluid conforming to DOT 4 specification.

Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake lever and cables.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant

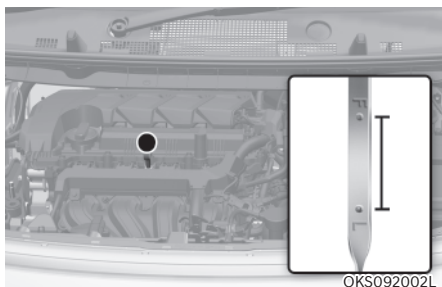
Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

ENGINE OIL

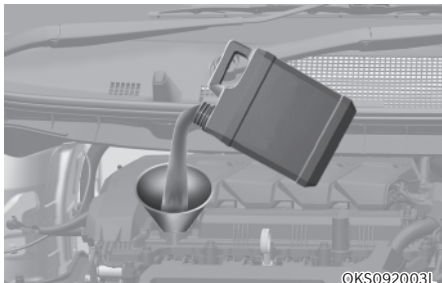
Checking the engine oil level

Engine oil is used for lubricating, cooling, and operating various hydraulic components in the engine. Engine oil consumption while driving is normal, and it is necessary to check and refill the engine oil regularly. Also, check and refill the oil level within the recommended maintenance schedule to prevent deterioration of oil performance.

Check the engine oil following the below procedure.



1. Follow all of the oil manufacturer's precautions.
2. Be sure the vehicle is on the level ground in P (Park) with the parking brake set. If possible, block the wheels.
3. Turn the engine on and warm the engine up until the coolant temperature reaches a constant normal temperature.
4. Turn the engine off, remove the oil filler cap and pull the dipstick out. Wait for 15 minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan.
5. Wipe the dipstick clean and re-insert it fully.
6. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F (Full) and L (Low).
7. If the oil level is below L, add enough oil to bring the level to F.



OKS092003L

i Information

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to “Recommended lubricants and capacities” in chapter 2.)



WARNING

Radiator hose

Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your engine:

- Do not spill engine oil when adding or changing engine oil. Wipe off spilled oil immediately.
- The engine oil consumption may increase while you break in a new vehicle and it will be stabilized after driving 6,000 km.
- The engine oil consumption can be affected by driving habits, climate conditions, traffic conditions, oil quality, etc. Therefore, it is recommended that you inspect the engine oil level regularly and refill it if necessary.

Changing the engine oil and filter

- We recommend that the engine oil and filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If the maintenance schedule to replace engine oil is exceeded, the engine oil performance may deteriorate, and the engine condition may be affected. Therefore, replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule.
- To keep the engine in optimal condition, use the recommended engine oil and filter. If the recommended engine oil and filter are not used, replace it according to the maintenance schedule under severe usage conditions.
- The purpose of the maintenance schedule for engine oil replacement is to prevent oil deterioration and it is irrelevant to oil consumption. Check and refill engine oil regularly.



CAUTION

The engine oil is very hot immediately after the vehicle has been driven and can cause burns during replacement. Replace the engine oil after the engine oil has cooled down.



WARNING

Used engine oil may cause skin irritation or cancer if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

ENGINE COOLANT

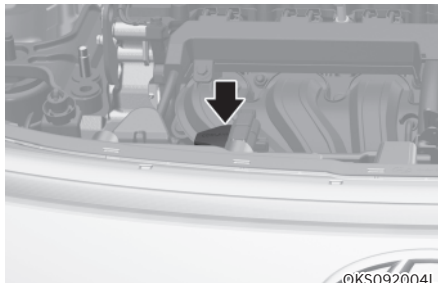
The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year-round anti-freeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season, and before traveling to a colder climate.

NOTICE

- **Do not drive with no engine coolant. It may cause water pump failure and engine seizure, etc.**
- **When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.**

Checking the coolant level



Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between F (Full) and L (Low) marked on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough distilled (deionized) water.

Bring the level to F (Full), but do not overfill. If frequent additions are required, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



WARNING



Removing radiator cap

- Never attempt to remove the radiator cap while the engine is operating or hot. Doing so might lead to cooling system and engine damage and could result in serious personal injury from escaping hot coolant or steam.
- Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.
- Even if the engine is not operating, do not remove the radiator cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may still blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.



WARNING



The electric motor (cooling fan) is controlled by engine coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. It may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blades. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

The electric motor (cooling fan) may operate until you disconnect the negative battery cable.

Recommended engine coolant

- When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by an phosphate based ethylene-glycol coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- DO NOT USE alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixture percentage, refer to the following table.

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15°C (5°F)	35	65
-25°C (-13°F)	40	60
-35°C (-31°F)	50	50
-45°C (-49°F)	60	40

Information

If in doubt about the mix ratio, a 50% water and 50% antifreeze mix is the easiest to mix together as it will be the same quantity of each. It is suitable to use for most temperature ranges of -35°C (-31°F) and higher.

Changing the coolant

We recommend that the coolant be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

Put a thick cloth or fabric around the radiator cap before refilling the coolant in order to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts such as the alternator.

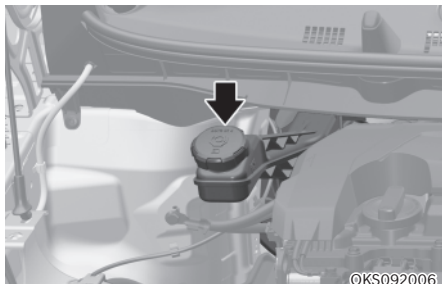


WARNING

- Do not use radiator coolant or anti-freeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Engine coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.

BRAKE/CLUTCH FLUID (IF EQUIPPED)

Checking the brake/clutch fluid level



Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX (Maximum) and MIN (Minimum) marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake/clutch fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake/clutch fluid contamination. If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX (Maximum) level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings and/or clutch disc (if equipped).

If the fluid level is excessively low, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

Use only the specified brake/clutch fluid. (Refer to “Recommended lubricants or capacities” in chapter 2.)

Never mix different types of fluid.

WARNING

Loss of brake fluid

In the event the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

Clean filler cap before removing. Use only DOT 4 brake/clutch fluid from a sealed container.



WARNING

Brake/clutch fluid

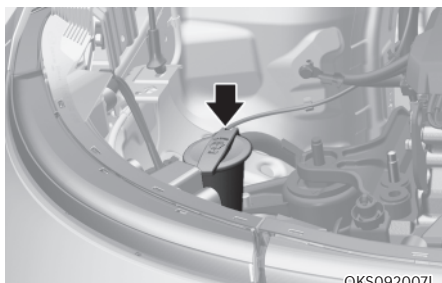
When changing and adding brake/clutch fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake/clutch fluid come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

NOTICE

- Do not allow brake/clutch fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result.
- NEVER use brake/clutch fluid which has been exposed to open air for an extended time, as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be properly disposed.
- Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake/clutch system can damage brake/clutch system parts.
- To maintain the best braking performance and ABS/ESC performance, we recommend that you use genuine brake/clutch fluid that conform to specifications. (Standard : FMVSS 116 DOT 4)

WASHER FLUID

Checking the washer fluid level



Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available.

However, use washer solvent with anti-freeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.



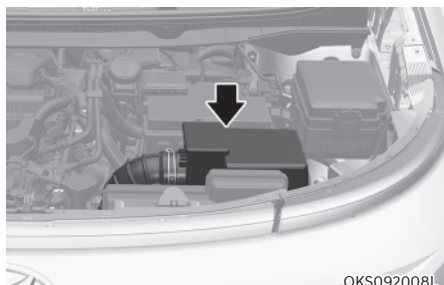
WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death, take the following safety precautions when using washer fluid:

- Do not use engine coolant or anti-freeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Engine coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to the paint and body trim.
- Windshield washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame come in contact with the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.
- Windshield washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid coming in contact with the windshield washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.

AIR CLEANER

Filter replacement

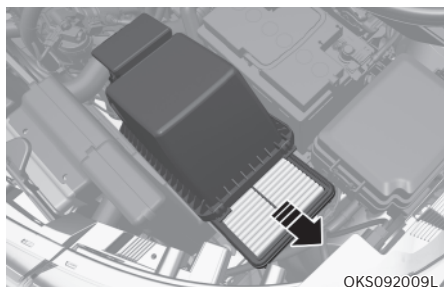


The air cleaner filter can be cleaned for inspection using compressed air.

Do not attempt to wash or to rinse it, as water will damage the filter.

If soiled, the air cleaner filter must be replaced.

1. Loosen the hose clamp and remove hose from cleaner.



2. Wipe the inside of the air cleaner.
3. Replace the air cleaner filter.
4. Lock the cover with the cover attaching clips.

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.



Information

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals. (Refer to “Maintenance under severe usage conditions” in this chapter.)

NOTICE

- Do not drive with the filter removed; this will result in excessive engine wear.
- Clean the filter carefully. Do not wash or beat too strongly. Be careful for dust and other contaminations to come over upper side.
- Keep the new filter clean of any contamination while replacing.
- We recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



CAUTION

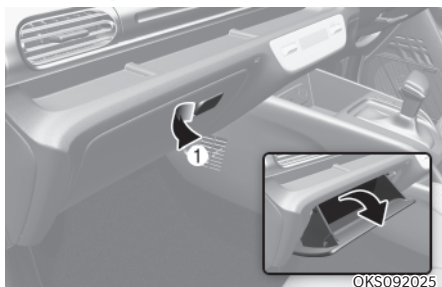
Don't clean the used filter. It can cause contaminations on the clean side of filter to result in engine wear or sensors' failure.

CABIN AIR FILTER

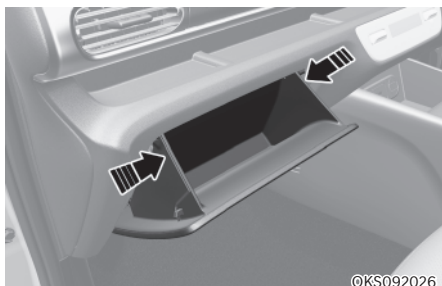
Filter inspection

The cabin air filter should be replaced according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced sooner. Replace the cabin air filter by following the procedure below and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

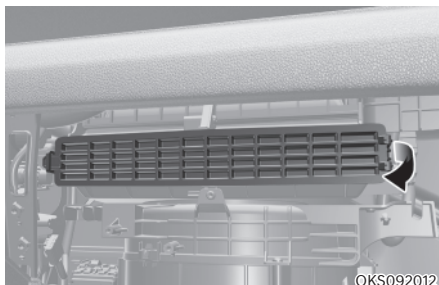
Filter replacement



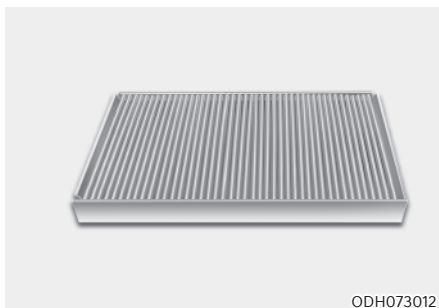
1. Open the glove box and remove the support strap (1).



2. Push in both sides of the glove box as shown. This will ensure that the glove box stopper pins will get released from its holding location allowing the glove box to hang.



3. Remove the climate control air filter case while pressing the lock on the right side of the cover.



4. Replace the climate control air filter.
5. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

NOTICE

Install a new climate control air filter in the correct direction with the arrow symbol (↓) facing downwards, otherwise, it may be noisy and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.

WIPER BLADES

Blade inspection

Contamination of either the windshield or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers. Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, arms or other components, do not:

- Use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
- Attempt to move the wipers manually.
- Use non-specified wiper blades.



Information

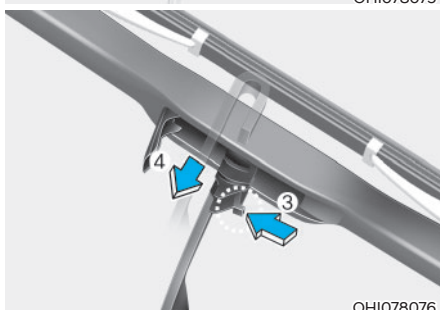
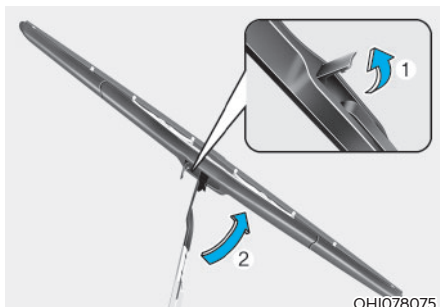
- Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windshield difficult to clean.
- Wiper blades are consumable items. Normal wear of the wipers may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

Blade replacement

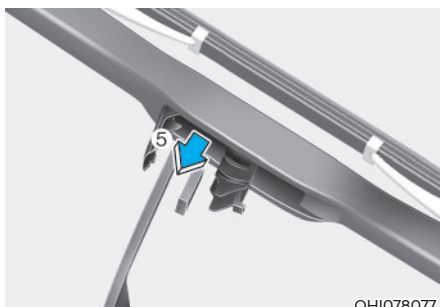
When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

NOTICE

- In order to prevent damage to the hood and the wiper arms, the wiper arms should only be lifted when in the top wiping position.
- Always return the wiper arms to the windshield before driving.
- Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.



1. Lift up the wiper blade clip. Then lift up the wiper blade.
2. While pushing the lock (1), pull down the wiper blade (2).

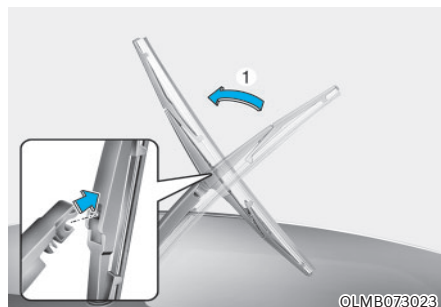


3. Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm.
4. Install a new wiper blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.
5. Return the wiper arm on the windshield.

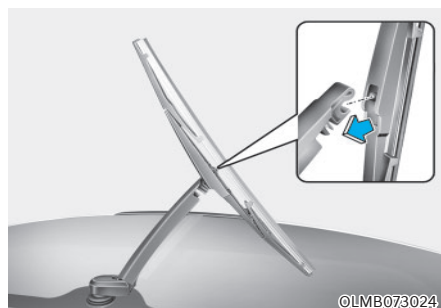
NOTICE

Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.

Rear window wiper blade (if equipped)



1. Raise the wiper arm and rotate the wiper blade assembly (1).
2. Pull out the wiper blade assembly.



3. Install the new blade assembly by inserting the center part into the slot in the wiper arm until it clicks into place.
4. Make sure the blade assembly is installed firmly by trying to pull it slightly.

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, we recommend that the wiper blade be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

BATTERY



WARNING

To prevent **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH** to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:



Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of reach of children.



Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

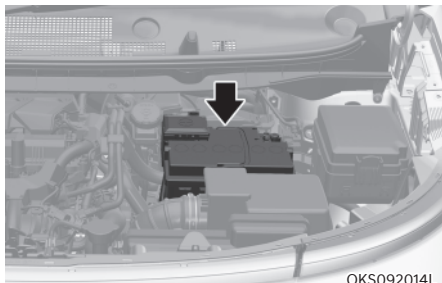
- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.
- NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the engine running or when the ignition key is in the ON position.

NOTICE

Always follow these instructions when handling your vehicle's battery to prevent damage to your battery:

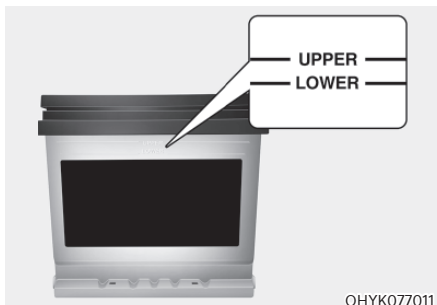
- When you do not use the vehicle for a long time in a low temperature area, disconnect the battery and keep it indoors.
- Always charge the battery fully to prevent battery case damage in low temperature areas.
- Prevent liquid from wetting the battery terminals. The performance of the battery may be degraded, and may cause injury. Be cautious when loading liquid in the tailgate.
- Do not tilt the battery.
- If you connect unauthorized electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorized devices.

For best battery service



- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with gaso-lineum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the negative terminal cable of the battery to prevent discharge.

i Information - For batteries marked with UPPER and LOWER



If your vehicle is equipped with a battery marked with **LOWER (MIN)** and **UPPER (MAX)** on the side, you should check the electrolyte level.

The electrolyte level should be between **LOWER (MIN)** and **UPPER (MAX)**.

Be careful not to spill distilled (or de-mineralized) water over the battery surface or other adjacent components.

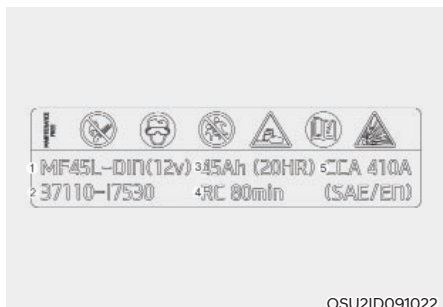
Also, do not overfill the battery cells.

If not, it may corrode the battery or other components. Finally, securely close the cell cap. However, we recommend you to contact an authorized **HYUNDAI** dealer for better battery service.

NOTICE

If the Electrolyte level is Low, add distilled (or demineralized) water. Never add sulfuric acid or other electrolyte.

Battery capacity label



✱ The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. The HYUNDAI model name of battery
2. The HYUNDAI model P/NO of battery
3. The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
4. The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
5. The cold-test current in amperes by SAE/EN

Battery recharging

Should your vehicle's battery become discharged, either run the engine for at least 60 minutes driving or at idle by battery charger.

Alternatively you may connect a fully automatic regulated charger to the engine compartment front jumper posts.



WARNING

Always follow these instructions when recharging your vehicle's battery to avoid the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH from explosions or acid burns:

- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.
- Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.
- Always work outdoors or in an area with plenty of ventilation.
- Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.
- The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in a well ventilated area.
- Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin boiling violently.

- The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected. Disconnect the battery charger in the following order:
 1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.
 2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
 3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.
- We recommend that you use batteries for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

By jump starting

After a jump start from a good battery, drive the vehicle for 20-30 minutes before it is shutoff. The vehicle may not restart if you shut it off before the battery had a chance to adequately recharge. See “Jump Starting” in chapter 8 for more information on jump starting procedures.



Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

Reset items

The following items may need to be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Driving info/Since refueling/Accumulated info (items in Utility view) (see chapter 4)
- Power window (see chapter 5)
- Power tailgate (see chapter 5)
- Climate control system (see chapter 5)
- Clock (see chapter 5)

TIRES AND WHEELS



WARNING

Tire failure may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. To reduce risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**, take the following precautions:

- Inspect your tires monthly for proper inflation as well as wear and damage.
- The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar. Always use a tire pressure gauge to measure tire pressure. Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling.
- Check the pressure of the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.
- Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, or traction.
- **ALWAYS** replace tires with the same size, type, construction and tread pattern as each tire that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.

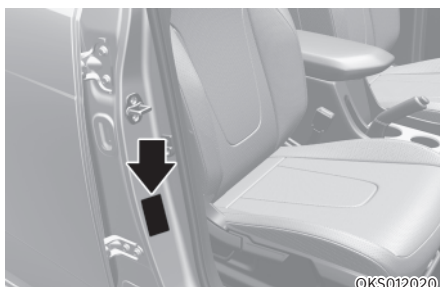
Tire care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

Recommended cold tire inflation pressures

All tire pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tires are cold. "Cold Tires" means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km (one mile).

Warm tires normally exceed recommended cold tire pressures by 4 to 6 psi (28 to 41 kPa). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure or the tires will be under-inflated. For recommended inflation pressure, refer to "Tire and Wheels" in chapter 2.



All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the vehicle.



WARNING

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear.

Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that could result in loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Severe under-inflation can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tire failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

NOTICE

- Underinflation also results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation also is possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels. If a tire frequently needs refilling, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Overinflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.

Checking tire inflation pressure

Check your tires once a month or more.

Also, check the tire pressure of the spare tire.

How to check

Use a good quality gage to check tire pressure. You can not tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they're underinflated.

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended pressure. Make sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

**WARNING**

- Inspect your tires frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tire pressure gauge.
- Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar.
- Worn tires can cause accidents. Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Remember to check the pressure of your spare tire. HYUNDAI recommends that you check the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.

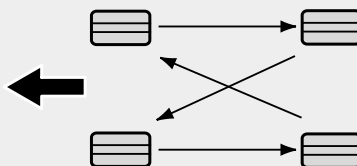
Tire rotation

To equalize tread wear, HYUNDAI recommends that the tires be rotated every 10,000 km or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

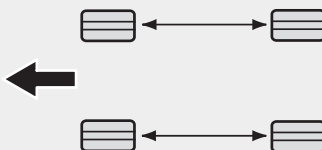
When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of the tire. Replace the tire if you find any of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check wheel bolt tightness (proper torque is 11–13 kgf.m [79–94 lbf.ft]).

■ Without a spare tire



S2BLA790A

■ Directional tires (if equipped)



CBGQ0707A

Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.



Information

The outside and inside of the unsymmetrical tire is distinguishable. When installing an unsymmetrical tire, be sure to install the side marked “outside” face the outside. If the side marked “inside” is installed on the outside, it will have a negative effect on vehicle performance.



WARNING

- Do not use the compact spare tire for tire rotation.
- Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Wheel alignment and tire balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

NOTICE

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

Tire replacement



If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.



WARNING

To reduce the risk of **DEATH** or **SERIOUS INJURY**:

- Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.
- Always replace tires with the same size as each tire that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.
- When replacing tires (or wheels), it is recommended to replace the two front or two rear tires (or wheels) as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling.

- Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, HYUNDAI recommends that tires be replaced after six (6) years of normal service.
- Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning may cause sudden tire failure, which could lead to a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Compact spare tire replacement (if equipped)

A compact spare tire has a shorter tread life than a regular size tire. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tire. The replaced compact spare tire should be the same size and design tire as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tire wheel. The compact spare tire is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tire wheel is not designed to mount a regular size tire.



WARNING

The original tire should be repaired or replaced as soon as possible to avoid failure of the spare and loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. The compact spare tire is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle over 80 km/h when using the compact spare tire.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

Tire traction

Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. Slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road, to reduce the possibility of losing control of the vehicle.

NOTICE

When replacing the tires, recheck and tighten the wheel nuts after driving about 1,000 km (620 miles). If the steering wheel shakes or the vehicle vibrates while driving, the tire is out of balance. Align the tire balance. If the problem is not solved, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



WARNING

Replacing tires

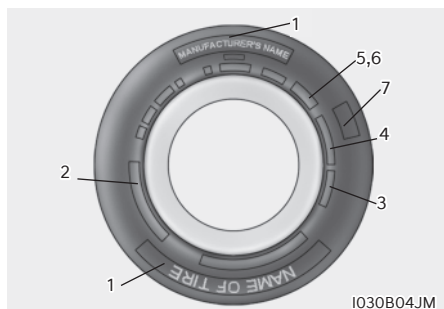
- Driving on worn-out tires is very hazardous and will reduce braking effectiveness, steering accuracy, and traction.
- Your vehicle is equipped with tires designed to provide for safe ride and handling capability. Do not use a size and type of tire and wheel that is different from the one that is originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to handling failure or rollover and serious injury. When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with the tire and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity.
- The use of any other tire size or type may seriously affect ride, handling, ground clearance, stopping distance, body to tire clearance, snow tire clearance, and speedometer reliability.
- It is best to replace all four tires at the same time. If that is not possible, or necessary, then replace the two front or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling.
- A wheel that is not the correct size may adversely affect wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlamp aim and bumper height.

Tire maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps decrease tire wear. If you find a tire worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tire sidewall labeling



This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.

1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or Brand name is shown.

2. Tire size designation

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tires for your car. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tire size designation mean.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tire size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

205/65 R16

205 - Tire width in millimeters.

65 - Aspect ratio. The tire's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tire construction code (Radial).

16 - Rim diameter in inches.

96 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.

H - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this chapter for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

6.0J X 16

6.0 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

16 - Rim diameter in inches

Tire speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger car tires. The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h
T	190 km/h
H	210 km/h
V	240 km/h
W	270 km/h
Y	300 km/h

3. Checking tire life (TIN : Tire Identification Number)

Any tires that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tire) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tire consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT : XXXX XXXX 0000

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1522 represents that the tire was produced in the 15th week of 2022.



WARNING

Tire age

Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used.

Regardless of the remaining tread, it is recommended that tires generally be replaced after six (6) years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning could cause sudden tire failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident involving serious injury or death.

4. Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter “R” means radial ply construction; the letter “D” means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter “B” means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

7. Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum chapter width.

For example:

TREAD wear 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the sidewalls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.



WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature -A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.



WARNING

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and sudden tire failure. This can cause loss of vehicle control and serious injury or death.

Low aspect ratio tire (if equipped)

The aspect ratio is lower than 50 on low aspect ratio tires.

Because low aspect ratio tires are optimized for handling and braking, their sidewall is a little stiffer than a standard tire. Also low aspect ratio tires tend to be wider and consequently have a greater contact patch with the road surface. In some instances they may generate more road noise compared with standard tires.

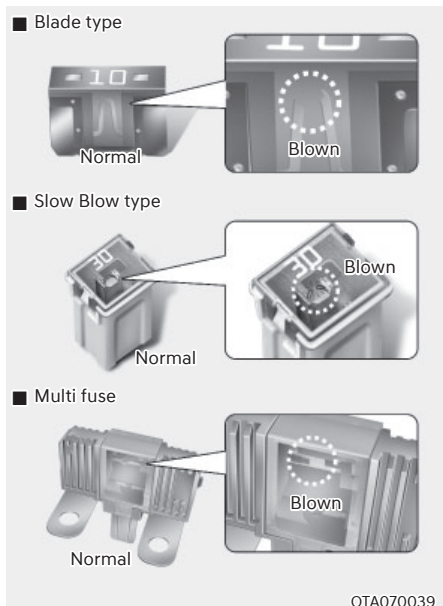


CAUTION

The side wall of a low aspect ratio tire is shorter than the normal one. Thus, the low-aspect wheel and tire are easily damaged. Follow the below instructions.

- **When driving on a rough road or driving off a road, be careful not to damage the tires and wheels. After driving, inspect the tires and wheels.**
- **When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb stone, drive the vehicle slowly so as not to damage the tires and wheels.**
- **When there is an impact on a tire, we recommend to have the tire inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a tire specialist.**
- **Inspect the tire condition and pressure every 3,000 km to prevent tire damage.**
- **It is difficult to recognize a tire damage only with your eyes. When there is a slight hint of a tire damage, check and replace the tire to prevent the damage caused by air leakage.**
- **When a tire is damaged while driving on a rough road, off a road, or over obstacles, such as a pothole, manhole, or curb stone, your warranty does not cover the damage.**
- **The tire information is specified on the tire side wall.**

FUSES



A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the engine compartment near the battery.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will be melted.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.

Before replacing a blown fuse, disconnect the negative battery cable.

Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type and multi fuse for higher amperage ratings.

WARNING

- Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.
- A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.
- Never install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.

NOTICE

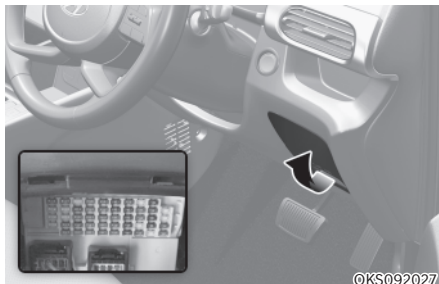
Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

Information

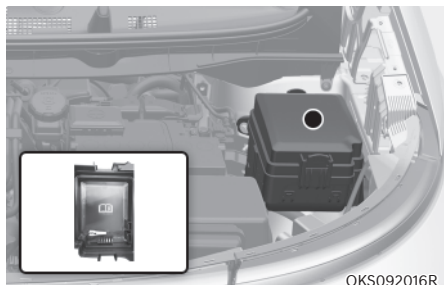
The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.

NOTICE

- When replacing a blown fuse or relay with a new one, make sure the new fuse or relay fits tightly into the clips. The incomplete fastening fuse or relay may cause the vehicle wiring and electric systems damage and a possible fire.
- Do not remove fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts. The fuses, relays and terminals may be fastened incompletely, and it may cause a possible fire. If fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts are blown, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not input any other objects except fuses or relays into fuse/relay terminals such as a driver or wiring. It may cause contact failure and system malfunction.
- Check the blown fuse with checking the fuse information on the fuse box cover.
- Replace the blown fuse on the safe place after turning off the ignition switch and all electric switches and disconnecting the negative battery cable.

Instrument panel fuse replacement

1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.



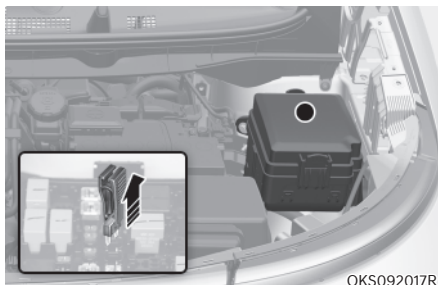
3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panels (or in the engine compartment fuse panel).
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

In an emergency, if you do not have a spare fuse, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigarette lighter fuse.

If the headlamps or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are undamaged, check the fuse panel in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced with the same rating.

Engine compartment panel fuse replacement

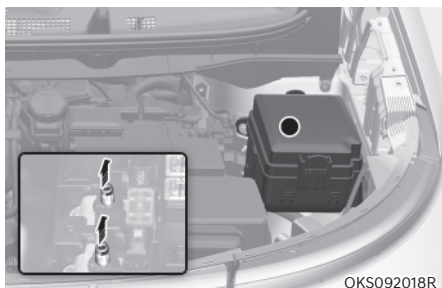
Blade fuse / Cartridge fuse



1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Turn all other switches off.
3. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tap and pulling up.
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

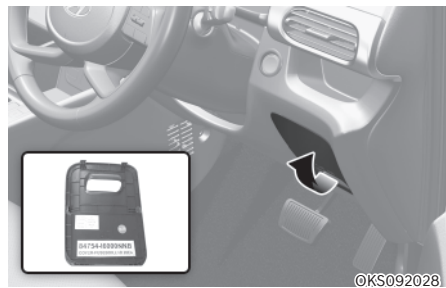
After checking the fuse panel in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover. You may hear a clicking sound if the cover is securely latched. If it is not securely latched, electrical failure may occur from water contact.

Main fuse (Multi fuse)

If the multi fuse or midi fuse is blown, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

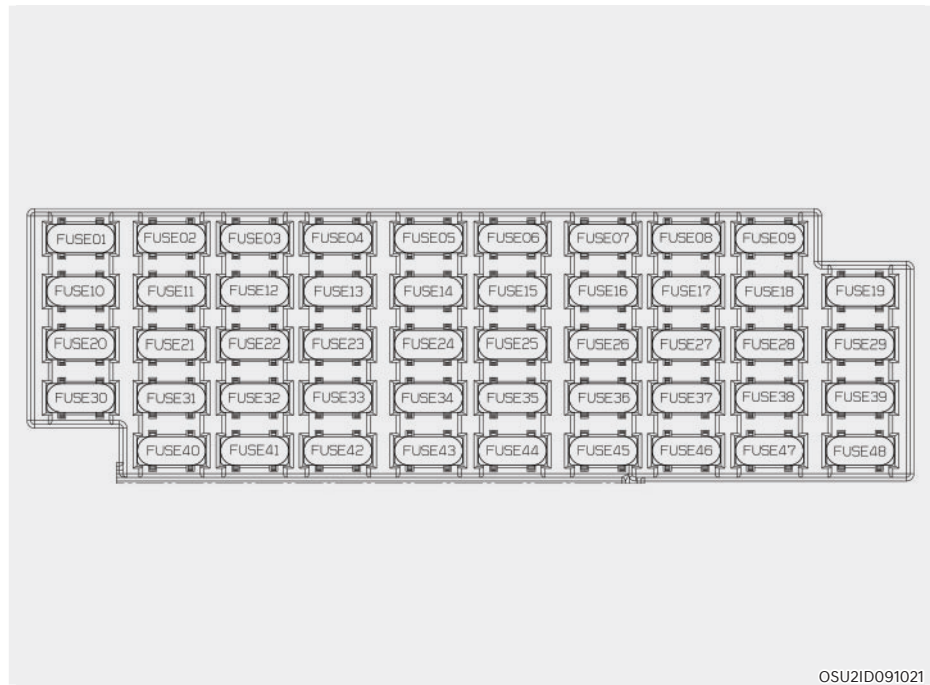
Fuse/relay panel description

Inner fuse panel



i Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the next page.



Inner fuse panel

No	Fuse Name	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
FS01	RESERVE 1	-	-
FS02	T/GATE OPEN	10A	Tailgate Relay
FS03	DR LOCK	20A	Door Lock Relay, Door Unlock Relay
FS04	RESERVE 2	-	-
FS05	RESERVE 3	-	-
FS06	A/BAG IND	7.5A	Instrument Cluster (Air Bag Ind.)
FS07	A/BAG	15A	SRS Control Module
FS08	P/OUTLET 2	20A	Luggage Power Outlet
FS09	MODULE 6	7.5A	IBU (IG2)
FS10	SAFETY P/W	25A	Passenger Safety Power Window Module, Rear Safety Power Window Module RH, Driver Safety Power Window Module, Rear Safety Power Window Module LH
FS11	RESERVE 4	-	-
FS12	MODULE 1	7.5A	Data Link Connector, Ultrasonic Intrusion Protection Sensor, CVT Shift Lever Solenoid
FS13	RESERVE 5	-	-
FS14	RESERVE 6	-	-
FS15	MODULE 4	7.5A	PDW Buzzer, IBU (PDW Buzzer Signal), Console Switch (IG1), Front View Camera, Rear Corner Radar LH/RH
FS16	MODULE 3	7.5A	Stop Lamp Switch
FS17	USB CHARGER	10A	Front/Rear USB Port

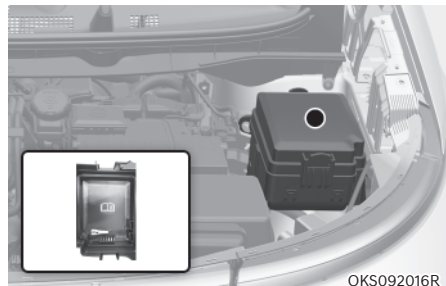
Inner fuse panel

No	Fuse Name	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
FS18	WIPER RR	15A	Rear Wiper Motor, E/R Junction Block (Wiper RR Relay)
FS19	RESERVE 7	-	-
FS20	P/WDW RH	25A	Power Window Main Switch, Passenger Power Window Switch(LHD)
FS21	AMP	25A	AMP
FS22	WIPER FRT	10A	IBU, ECM/PCM, Front Wiper Motor, E/R Junction Block (Wiper FRT LO Relay)
FS23	IBU 1	15A	IBU (B+)
FS24	MULTIMEDIA	15A	Audio, A/V Head Unit
FS25	ABS 3	10A	ESP Control Module
FS26	CLUSTER	7.5A	Instrument Cluster (IG1)
FS27	MODULE 2	10A	O/S Mirror(ACC), AMP(ACC), IBU(ACC), Audio(ACC), A/V Head Unit(ACC), E-CALL Unit(ACC)
FS28	A/CON 2	7.5A	A/C Control Module, Dual Switch, E/R Junction Block (Blower Relay)
FS29	RESERVE 8	-	-
FS30	P/WDW LH	25A	Power Window Main Switch, Passenger Power Window Switch(RHD)
FS31	RESERVE 9	-	-
FS32	START	7.5A	ECM/PCM, IBU, E/R Junction Block (Start Relay), Inhibitor Switch
FS33	RESERVE 10	-	-
FS34	RESERVE 11	-	-

Inner fuse panel

No	Fuse Name	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
FS35	MODULE 5	10A	"A/C Control Module, Audio, A/V Head Unit, Head Lamp Leveling Device Acuator LH/RH, AMP, Driver Air Ventilation Seat Control Module, Passenger Air Ventilation Seat Control Module, Wireless Charge Unit, E-CALL Unit, Transmission Gear Shift Indicator"
FS36	MDPS 2	7.5A	MDPS Unit (IG1)
FS37	P/OUTLET 1	20A	Front Power Outlet
FS38	MODULE 7	7.5A	Driver Air Ventilation Seat Control Module, Passenger Air Ventilation Seat Control Module
FS39	WASHER	15A	Multifunction Switch
FS40	RESERVE 12	-	-
FS41	RESERVE 13	-	-
FS42	BRAKE SW	10A	IBU, Stop Lamp Switch
FS43	MEMORY	10A	Instrument Cluster, A/C Control Module
FS44	ECU 5	10A	E/R Junction Block (Fuse - TCU/ECU5)
FS45	IBU 2	7.5A	IBU (IG1)
FS46	RESERVE 14	-	-
FS47	WIPER FRT 2	25A	Front Wiper Motor, E/R Junction Block (RLY. Wiper FRT LO Relay)
FS48	RESERVE 15	-	-

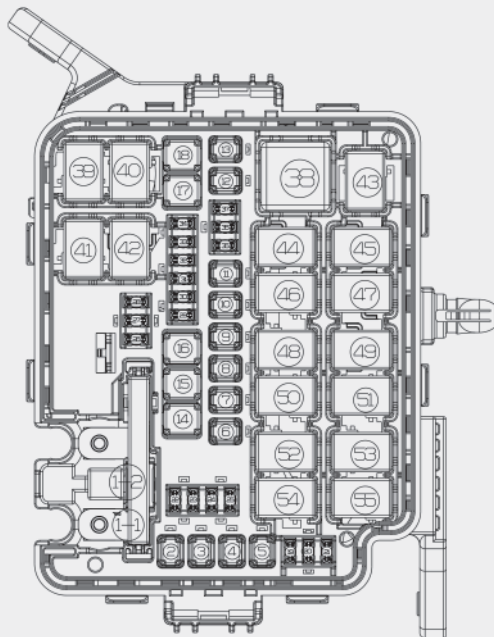
Engine compartment fuse panel



Inside the fuse/relay panel covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name.

i Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the next page.



OKS092039

Engine Compartment Fuse Panel

No	Fuse Name	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
1-1	ALT	150A	ALTERNATOR
1-2	MDPS	80A	MDPS UNIT
2	REAR HEATED	40A	REAR HEATED RELAY
3	ABS 1	40A	ESC MODULE
4	ABS 2	30A	ESC MODULE
5			
6			
7	B+1	40A	ICU(IPS 1, 4, 8, 9, 10, 12)
8			
9	ECU 1	30A	MAIN RELAY
10			
11			
12	IGN2	30A	IG2 REALY, IGN SWITCH
13	B+4	40A	ICU(B+)
14	BLOWER	50A	BLOWER MTR RELAY
15	B+2	40A	ESC MODULE
16	B+3	40A	ICU(B+)
17	IG1	50A	ACC/IG1 REALY, IGN SWITCH
18	COOLING FAN	40A	COOLING FAN MTR RELAY
19			

Engine Compartment Fuse Panel

No	Fuse Name	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
20	ECU 4	10A	ECM/PCM
21	REAR HEATED	10A	REAR HEATED RELAY
22			
23			
24			
25			
26			
27	INJECTOR	15A	INJECTOR 1, 2, 3, 4
28	IGNITION COIL	15A	IGNITION COIL 1, 2, 3, 4
29	FUEL PUMP	20A	FUEL PUMP MTR RELAY
30			
31	AMS	10A	BATTERY SENSOR
32			
33	HORN	15A	HORN RELAY, B/A HORN RELAY
34	A/CON 1	10A	A/CON RELAY
35			
36	ECU 2	10A	ECM/PCM
37	ECU 3	10A	ECM/PCM
38	MAIN	30A	

Engine Compartment Fuse Panel

No	Fuse Name	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
39	BLOWER	35A	BLOWER MTR RELAY
40			
41	WIPER RR	20A	
42	FUEL PUMP	20A	FUEL PUMP MTR RELAY
43	ACC	35A	
44	START	35A	
45	IG1	35A	ACC/IG1 REALY, IGN SWITCH
46			
47	IG2	35A	
48			
49	COOLING FAN	35A	COOLING FAN MTR RELAY
50	WIPER FRT LO	20A	
51	WIPER FRT HI	20A	
52	A/C	20A	A/CON RELAY
53	HORN	20A	HORN RELAY, B/A HORN RELAY
54			
55	REAR HEATED	35A	REAR HEATED RELAY

LIGHT BULBS

Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to replace most vehicle light bulbs. It is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true for removing the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s).

Removing/installing the headlight assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.

Information

The headlamp and tail lamp lenses could appear frosty if the vehicle is washed after driving or the vehicle is driven at night in wet weather. This condition is caused by temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside and, it does not indicate a problem with your vehicle. When moisture condenses in the lamp, it will be removed after driving with the headlamp on. The removable level may differ depending on lamp size, lamp position and environmental condition. However, if moisture is not removed, we recommend that your vehicle is inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

Prior to replacing a light, depress the foot brake, move the shift lever into the P (Park, for continuously variable transmission) or neutral (for manual transmission vehicle), apply the parking brake, place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position, and take the key with you when leaving the vehicle to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and to prevent possible electric shock.

Be aware the bulbs may be hot and may burn your fingers.

NOTICE

Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the fuse or electric wiring system.

NOTICE

To prevent damage, do not clean the headlamp lens with chemical solvents or strong detergents.

Information

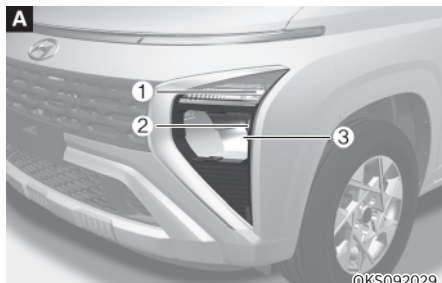
- A normally functioning lamp may flicker momentarily to stabilize the vehicle's electrical control system. However, if the lamp goes out after flickering momentarily, or continues to flicker, we recommend the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- The position lamp may not turn on when the position lamp switch is turned on, but the position lamp and headlamp switch may turn on when the headlamp switch is turned on. This may be caused by network failure or vehicle electrical control system malfunction. If this occurs, we recommend the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

The headlamp aiming should be adjusted after an accident or after the headlamp assembly is reinstalled.

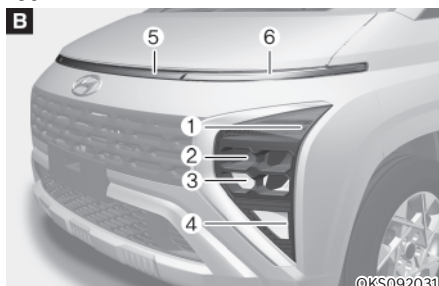
Headlight, position lamp, turn signal lamp, fog light and daytime running light bulb replacement

Type A



- (1) Turn signal lamp
- (2) Headlamp (High/LOW)
- (3) Position lamp

Type B



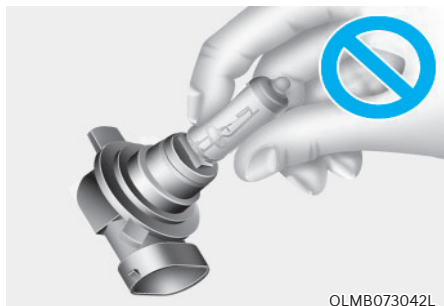
- (1) Turn signal lamp
- (2) Headlamp (Low)
- (3) Headlamp (High)
- (4) Front fog lamp
- (5) Position lamp
- (6) Daytime running lamp, Position lamp

Headlamp/Position lamp/ Daytime running lamp (DRL) (LED type)

If the LED lamp does not operate, have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.



OLMB073042L

WARNING

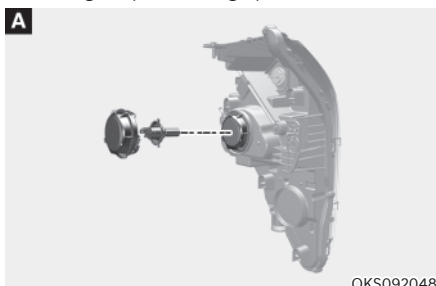
Halogen bulbs

- Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass if broken.
- Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids. Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit. A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlight.
- If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.
- Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.

Information

- If the headlight aiming adjustment is necessary after the headlight assembly is reinstalled, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- The Fog Light aiming adjustment can be done by removing UNDER COVER. Consult an authorised HYUNDAI dealer.

Headlight (Low/High)



Headlamp (Low/High) - Type A

1. Open the hood.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the headlamp bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
4. Disconnect the headlamp bulb socket-connector.
5. Remove the bulb from the headlamp assembly.
6. Install a new bulb.
7. Connect the bulb socket-connector.
8. Install the headlamp bulb cover by turning it clockwise.

Headlamp (Low/High) – Type B

If the lamp (LED) does not operate, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.



Information

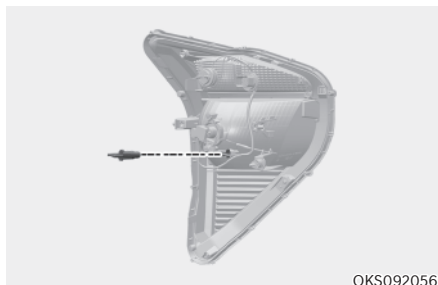
The headlamp aiming should be adjusted after an accident or after the headlamp assembly is reinstalled at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Daytime running light (DRL)/ Position lamp (if equipped)

If the lamp (LED) does not operate, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

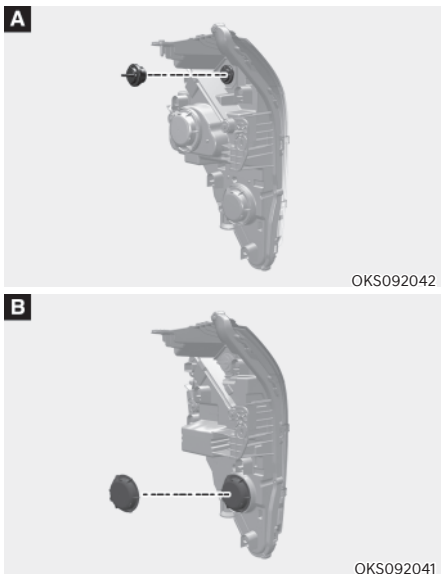
The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.



Position lamp

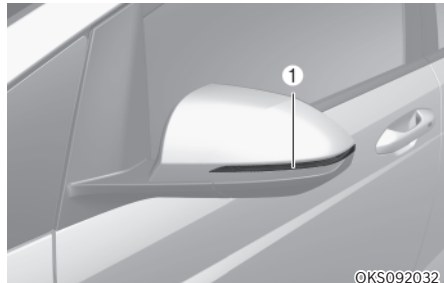
1. Open the hood.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the headlamp bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
4. Disconnect the position lamp bulb socket-connector.
5. Remove the bulb from the position lamp assembly.
6. Install a new bulb.
7. Connect the bulb socket-connector
8. Install the headlamp bulb cover by turning it clockwise.



Turn signal lamp, Front fog lamp

1. Open the hood.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Loosen the pin-type retainers and screws of the front wheel guard and then detach it from the front bumper.
4. Reach your hand into the back of the front bumper.
5. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
6. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
7. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.

Side repeater lamp replacement

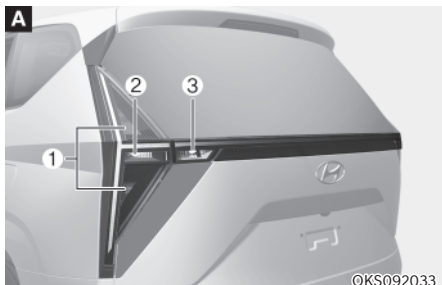


If the lamp (LED) does not operate, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

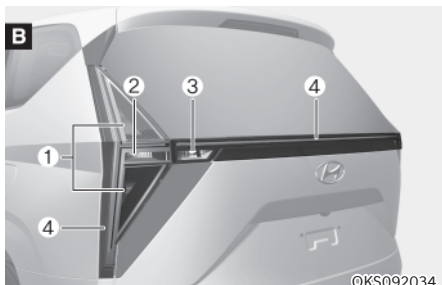
The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Rear combination light bulb replacement

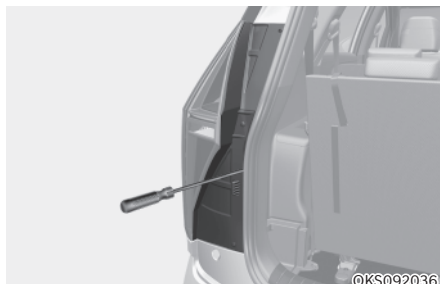
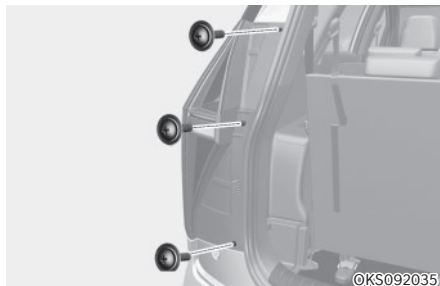


- (1) Stop lamp, Tail lamp
- (2) Turn signal lamp
- (3) Back up lamp

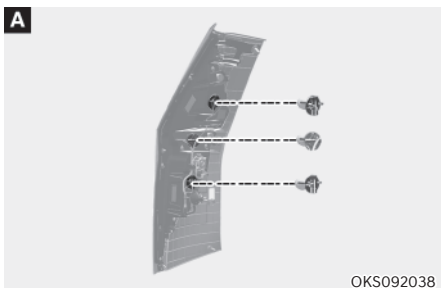
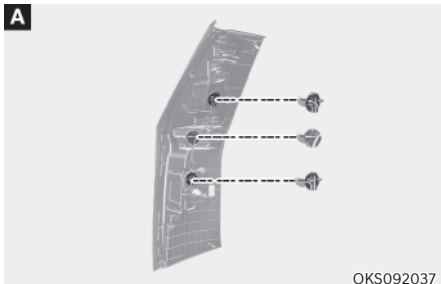


- (1) Stop lamp
- (2) Turn signal lamp
- (3) Back up lamp
- (4) Tail lamp

Tail lamp / Stop lamp and Turn signal lamp (Bulb Type)



1. Open the tailgate
2. Loosen the light assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.
3. Remove the rear combination light assembly from the body of the vehicle.



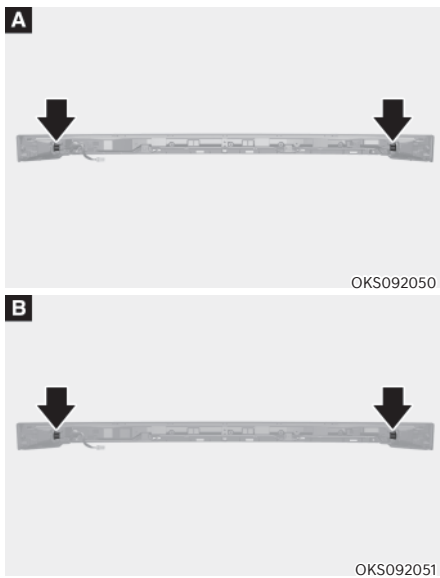
4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
5. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
6. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
7. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
8. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.

Tail lamp (if equipped)

If the lamp (LED) does not operate, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps have to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Back up lamp**High mounted stop lamp replacement**

If the light (LED) does not operate, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

1. Open the tailgate and remove the tailgate trim.
2. Disconnect the connector and then remove the nuts by turning the nuts counter clockwise.
3. Take the light assembly out.
4. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
5. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

License plate lamp bulb replacement



1. Loosen the Lamp retaining screws with a Philips head screwdriver.
2. Pull the License Plate Lamp from the garnish
3. Remove the bulb holder from the lamp by rotating it Counter clockwise.
4. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
5. Install a new bulb.
6. Reinstall the Bulb Holder in the Lamp
7. Reinstall the lamp securely in the Garnish with the retaining screws.

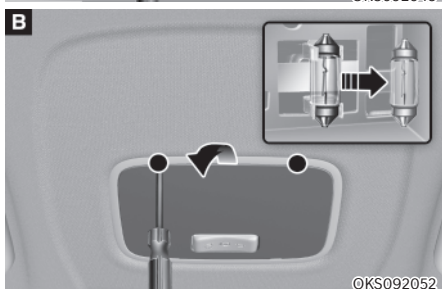
Interior light bulb replacement

Map lamp, room lamp and luggage compartment lamp - Bulb



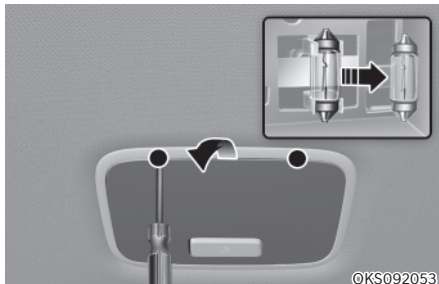
WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior Lights, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.



Map Lamp

1. Open the cover and find 2 Screws on the Body surface.
2. Loose the lamp assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.
3. Remove the Over Head Console Lamp assembly from the Headlining.
4. Remove the bulb from the bulb base by rotating it counterclockwise . Pull the bulb out of the socket.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the bulb base and rotating it until it locks into place
6. Remove the Blue Clips from the Roof Panel & Screw them to the Lamp Assembly using the Cross-tip screw Driver.
7. Assemble the Over Head Console Lamp assembly into the Headlining by pushing & making sure that the clips are locked in place.
8. Insert the outer cover into the housing.



Room Lamp

1. Using a flat-head screwdriver, gently pry the lens from the interior light housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens tabs with the interior light housing notches and snap the lens into place.

If the lamps do not operating, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

Use care not to dirty or damage lenses, lens tabs, and plastic housings.

APPEARANCE CARE

Exterior care

NOTICE

If you park your vehicle near a stainless steel sign or glass facade building, the vehicle's exterior plastic parts such as a bumper, spoiler, garnish, lamp or outside rearview mirror might be damaged due to sunlight reflected from the sign or building. To prevent damage of the exterior plastic parts, you should avoid parking in areas where light may be reflected or use a car cover. (The exterior plastic parts applied to your vehicle may vary.)

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

High-pressure washing

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle.

Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.

- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

High-pressure washing

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle.
Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.
- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.



WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water before getting on the road. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

NOTICE

- **Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.**
- **Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle.**
Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.
- **To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.**



NOTICE

- Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

Automatic car wash which uses rotating brushes should not be used as this can damage the surface of your vehicle. A steam cleaner which washes the vehicle surface at high temperature may result the oil to adhere and leave stains that is difficult to remove.

Use a soft cloth (e.g. microfiber towel or sponge) when washing your vehicle and dry with a microfiber towel. When you hand wash your vehicle, you should not use a cleaner that finishes with wax. If the vehicle surface is too dirty (sand, dirt, dust, contaminant, etc.), clean the surface with water before washing the car.

Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

NOTICE

- Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

Do not use any polish protector such as a detergent, an abrasive and a polish. In case wax is applied, remove the wax immediately using a silicon remover and if any tar or tar contaminant is on the surface use a tar remover to clean. However, be careful not to apply too much pressure on the painted area.

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.



Information

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

In case of matte paint finish vehicles, it is impossible to modify only the damaged area and repair of the whole part is necessary. If the vehicle is damaged and painting is required, we recommend that you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Take extreme care, as it is difficult to restore the quality after the repair.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright-metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive gasolineum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on the underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.



WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

Aluminum wheel maintenance

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels. They may scratch or damage the finish.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads. This helps prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any alkaline or acid detergent. It may damage and corrode the aluminum wheels coated with a clear protective finish.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produce vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle's surface by moisture that slowly evaporates.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it dries slowly and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings : Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting and cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the vehicle.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. See the instructions that follow for the proper way to clean vehicle interior surfaces.

NOTICE

- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**
- **When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.**

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vehicle interior surfaces (if equipped)

Remove dust and loose dirt from interior surfaces with a whisk broom or a vacuum cleaner.

If necessary, clean interior surfaces with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

Fabric (if equipped)

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its color can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

NOTICE

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Artificial Leather (if equipped)

- Caring for the artificial leather seats
 - Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat.
 - It will prevent abrasion or damage of the artificial leather and maintain its quality.
 - Use of proper leather protective may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the color.
 - Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agent.
 - Lights colored (being, cream beige) artificial leather is easily contaminated and the stain is noticeable. Clean the seats frequently.



CAUTION

- Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat covering.
- Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering.
- Cleaning the artificial leather seats.

- Cleaning the leather seats

- Remove all contaminations instantly. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.

- Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)

Apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminate spot. Wipe off the cream with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.

- Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)

Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.

- Oil

Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover used only for natural leather.

- Chewing gum

Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

Interior wooden trim

- Use a wooden furniture protector (e.g. wax, coating compound) to clean the interior wooden trim.

- Often wipe the interior wooden trim with a lint-free, clean cloth to maintain the unique wooden textures for a longer period of time.

- If you spill beverage (e.g. water, coffee) over the interior wooden trim, immediately wipe it with clean, dry cloth.

- Sharp objects (e.g. driver, knife), adhesive materials, or tapes may damage the interior wooden trim.

- Any strong impacts may damage the interior wooden trim.

- If the coating finish over the interior wooden trim is removed, moisture may damage or change wood traits.

- If the interior wooden trim is damaged, you may get a splinter from the wood surface. Therefore, we recommended to contact the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer to have the damaged interior wooden trim replaced.

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

NOTICE

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Service Passport in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all emission regulations.

There are three emission control systems which are as follows.

- (1) Crankcase emission control system
- (2) Evaporative emission control system
- (3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your car inspected and maintained by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

Caution for the Inspection and Maintenance Test (With Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch.
- After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.

1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative emission control system

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

When the engine starts or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission system.

Vehicle modifications

- This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.
- If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.



WARNING

Exhaust

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colorless and odorless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)



WARNING

The exhaust system and catalytic converter are very hot during and immediately after the engine has been running. To avoid **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**:

- Do not park, idle, or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc. A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle.
- Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic converter or you may get burned.

Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle, and do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device. To prevent damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle, take the following precautions:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for Gasoline engine.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the ignition off and descending steep grades in gear with the ignition off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. All inspections and adjustments must be made by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Avoid driving with a extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle. Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.

Index

A

Accessing your vehicle	5-3
Immobilizer system	5-12
Remote key	5-3
Smart key	5-6
Air bag – supplemental restraint system (SRS)	3-39
Air bag warning and indicator	3-43
Air bag warning label	3-59
Curtain air bag	3-50
Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat	3-43
Driver's and passenger's front air bag	3-47
How does the air bag system operate	3-41
Side impact air bag	3-49
SRS Care	3-57
SRS components and functions	3-44
Air cleaner	9-26
Filter replacement	9-26
Air conditioner compressor label	2-13
Air conditioning system	2-10
Appearance care	9-66
Exterior care	9-66
Interior care	9-72

B

Battery	9-30
Battery capacity label	9-32
Battery recharging	9-32
For best battery service	9-31
Reset items	9-33
Before driving	6-4
Before entering the vehicle	6-4
Before starting	6-4
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)	7-20
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations	7-27
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation	7-24
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings	7-22

Brake/clutch fluid	9-23
Checking the brake/clutch fluid level.....	9-23
Braking system	6-26
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS).....	6-27
Brake Assist System (BAS).....	6-33
Disc brakes wear indicator	6-26
Electronic Stability Control (ESC).....	6-28
Emergency Stop Signal (ESS).....	6-33
Good braking practices.....	6-34
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC).....	6-32
Power brakes	6-26
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)	6-31
Bulb wattage	2-8

C

Cabin air filter.....	9-27
Filter inspection.....	9-27
Filter replacement.....	9-27
Child Restraint System (CRS).....	3-27
Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS).....	3-30
Our recommendation: Children always in the rear	3-27
Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS).....	3-28
5-52	
Automatic climate control system.....	5-61
Manual climate control system	5-52
Rear air conditioning control system	5-71
Windshield defrosting and defogging	5-70
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)	6-18
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) operation.....	6-18
CVT warning messages.....	6-23
Good driving practices	6-24
Parking	6-22
Cruise Control (CC).....	7-46
Cruise Control operation.....	7-46

D

Declaration of conformity.....	7-72
Rear corner radar.....	7-72
Dimensions	2-7
Door locks.....	5-13
Auto door lock/unlock features	5-16
Child-protector rear door locks	5-16
Operating door locks from outside the vehicle	5-13
Operating door Unlocks from inside the vehicle	5-14
Rear Occupant Alert (ROA).....	5-17
Drive mode integrated control system.....	6-35
Drive mode.....	6-35
Driver Attention Warning (DAW)	7-41
Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations.....	7-43
Driver Attention Warning operation.....	7-42
Driver Attention Warning settings.....	7-41

E

Emergency commodity	8-36
First aid kit	8-36
Triangle reflector.....	8-36
Emission control system	9-76
Crankcase emission control system.....	9-76
Evaporative emission control system.....	9-76
Exhaust emission control system	9-77
Engine compartment.....	9-3
Engine compartment.....	2-6
Engine coolant.....	9-20
Changing the coolant.....	9-22
Checking the coolant level	9-20
Recommended engine coolant	9-22
Engine number.....	2-13
Engine oil.....	9-17
Changing the engine oil and filter.....	9-19
Checking the engine oil level.....	9-17

Engine specification.....	2-7
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items.....	9-14
Exterior features.....	5-32
Fuel filler door.....	5-36
Hood.....	5-32
Tailgate.....	5-34
Exterior overview.....	2-2

F

Foreword.....	1-2
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA).....	7-2
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations.....	7-7
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation.....	7-5
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings.....	7-3
Fuel label.....	2-14
Gasoline engine.....	2-14
Fuel requirements.....	1-4
Gasoline engine.....	1-4
Fuses.....	9-44
Engine compartment panel fuse replacement.....	9-46
Fuse/relay panel description.....	9-48
Instrument panel fuse replacement.....	9-45

H

Hazard warning flasher.....	8-2
High Beam Assist (HBA).....	5-46
High Beam Assist malfunction and limitations.....	5-47
High Beam Assist operation.....	5-47
High Beam Assist settings.....	5-46
Limitations of High Beam Assist.....	5-48
How to use this manual.....	1-3
Hyundai motor company.....	1-2

I

If the engine overheats.....	8-7
If the engine will not start	8-3
If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly	8-3
If the engine turns over normally but doesn't start	8-3
If you have a flat tire (with spare tire).....	8-15
Changing tires	8-17
EC declaration of conformity for jack	8-23
Jack and tools	8-15
Jack label.....	8-22
Removing and storing the spare tire.....	8-16
If you have a flat tire (with tire mobility kit).....	8-24
Components of the tire mobility kit	8-25
How to adjust tire pressure	8-29
Introduction	8-24
Notes on the safe use of the tire mobility kit.....	8-30
Using the tire mobility kit when a tire is flat.....	8-26
Ignition switch	6-5
Engine Start/Stop button	6-8
Key ignition switch	6-5
Remote Start.....	6-14
Important safety precautions.....	3-2
Air bag hazards.....	3-2
Always wear your seat belt	3-2
Control your speed	3-3
Driver distraction.....	3-2
Keep your vehicle in safe condition.....	3-3
Restrain all children	3-2
In case of an emergency while driving	8-2
If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing	8-2
If the engine stalls while driving	8-2
If you have a flat tire while driving	8-3

Infotainment system.....	5-81
Antenna	5-81
Bluelink	5-84
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free	5-83
How vehicle radio works.....	5-84
Infotainment system	5-83
Steering wheel audio control.....	5-82
USB port.....	5-81
Voice Recognition	5-83
Instrument cluster	4-2
Gauges.....	4-4
Instrument cluster control.....	4-3
LCD display messages	4-19
Transmission shift indicator	4-7
Warning and indicator lights	4-8
Instrument panel overview	2-5
Interior features.....	5-74
Back table.....	5-75
Cargo area features.....	5-80
Clothes hanger.....	5-79
Cup holder	5-74
Floor mat anchor(s)	5-80
Power outlet.....	5-76
Sunvisor.....	5-75
USB charger	5-77
Wireless cellular phone charging system	5-77
Interior overview	2-4

J

Jump starting	8-4
---------------------	-----

L

Lane Following Assist (LFA)	7-50
Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations.....	7-53
Lane Following Assist operation.....	7-51
Lane Following Assist settings.....	7-50
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)	7-14
Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations.....	7-18
Lane Keeping Assist operation.....	7-16
Lane Keeping Assist settings.....	7-14
LCD display	4-24
LCD display control.....	4-24
LCD display modes.....	4-25
Trip computer	4-35
User settings mode	4-27
Light.....	5-39
Exterior lights.....	5-39
Interior lights	5-44
Light bulbs	9-56
Headlight, position lamp, turn signal lamp, fog light and daytime running light bulb replacement.....	9-57
High mounted stop lamp replacement.....	9-63
Interior light bulb replacement.....	9-64
License plate lamp bulb replacement	9-64
Rear combination light bulb replacement	9-61
Side repeater lamp replacement	9-60

M

Maintenance services.....	9-4
Owner maintenance precautions	9-4
Owner's responsibility	9-4
Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)	7-38
Manual Speed Limit Assist operation	7-38
Manual transmission.....	6-15
Good driving practices	6-17
Manual transmission operation	6-15
Mirrors	5-22
Inside rearview mirror	5-22
Outside rearview mirror	5-23

O

Open source software notice.....	2-14
Owner maintenance	9-5
Owner maintenance schedule.....	9-5

R

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)	7-57
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations ..	7-62
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation	7-58
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings	7-58
Rear View Monitor (RVM).....	7-54
Extended Rear View Monitor.....	7-54
Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations.....	7-56
Rear View Monitor operation.....	7-55
Rear View Monitor settings.....	7-54
Recommended lubricants and capacities	2-11
Recommended sae viscosity number	2-12
Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW).....	7-68
Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions	7-69
Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation.....	7-69
Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings.....	7-68

S

Safety messages	1-3
Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations	7-35
Safe Exit Warning operation	7-34
Safe Exit Warning settings	7-33
Safe Exit Warning (SEW)	7-32
Scheduled maintenance services	9-7
Maintenance under severe usage conditions	9-12
Normal maintenance schedule	9-8
Seat belts	3-17
Additional seat belt safety precautions	3-24
Care of seat belts	3-26
Pre-tensioner seat belt	3-22
Seat belt restraint system	3-19
Seat belt safety precautions	3-17
Seat belt warning light	3-18
Seats	3-4
Front seats	3-6
Rear seats	3-11
Safety precautions	3-5
Special driving conditions	6-38
Driving at night	6-39
Driving in flooded areas	6-40
Driving in the rain	6-39
Hazardous driving conditions	6-38
Highway driving	6-40
Reducing the risk of a rollover	6-40
Rocking the vehicle	6-38
Smooth cornering	6-39
Steering Wheel	5-19
Horn	5-21
MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering)	5-19
Tilt steering / Telescope steering	5-20
Storage compartment	5-72
Center console storage	5-72
Crash pad hidden storage	5-73
Glove box	5-72

T

Theft-alarm system	5-18
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)	8-9
Changing a tire with TPMS	8-13
Check tire pressure	8-9
Low tire pressure position telltale and tire pressure telltale	8-11
Low tire pressure telltale	8-11
Tire pressure monitoring system	8-10
TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator	8-12
Tire specification and pressure label	2-13
Tires and wheels	9-34
Checking tire inflation pressure	9-35
Low aspect ratio tire	9-43
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures	9-34
Tire care	9-34
Tire maintenance	9-40
Tire replacement	9-38
Tire rotation	9-36
Tire sidewall labeling	9-40
Tire traction	9-39
Wheel alignment and tire balance	9-37
Wheel replacement	9-39
Tires and wheels	2-9
Towing	8-31
Removable towing hook	8-33
Towing service	8-31

V

Vehicle break-in process	1-7
Vehicle certification label	2-13
Vehicle handling instructions.....	1-7
Vehicle modifications	1-7
Vehicle weight	6-41
Overloading.....	6-41
Vehicle weight and luggage volume.....	2-10

W

Washer fluid.....	9-25
Checking the washer fluid level.....	9-25
Windows	5-26
Power windows	5-27
Wiper blades	9-28
Blade inspection	9-28
Blade replacement	9-28
Wipers and washers	5-49
Front windshield washers.....	5-50
Front windshield wipers	5-49
Rear window wiper and washer	5-51